

TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX  
Form 10-K  
February 21, 2014  
Table of Contents

UNITED STATES

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

x Annual Report pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013

.. Transition Report pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number 001-34657

## TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)  
2000 McKinney Avenue, Suite 700,

75-2679109  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

Dallas, Texas, U.S.A.  
(Address of principal executive officers)

75201  
(Zip Code)

214/932-6600

(Registrant's telephone number,

including area code)

N/A

(Former Name, Former Address and Former Fiscal Year, if Changed Since Last Report)

Securities registered under Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act:

Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share

(Title of class)

6.50% Non-Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock Series A, par value \$0.01 per share

(Title of class)

Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

6.50% Subordinated Notes due 2042

(Title of class)

Warrants to Purchase Common Stock (expiring January 16, 2019), par value \$0.01 per share

(Title of class)

The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

(Name of Exchange on Which Registered)

Securities registered under Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act: NONE

Indicate by check mark if the issuer is a well-known seasoned issuer pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the issuer is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (Section 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer or a smaller reporting company. See definition of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer and smaller reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large Accelerated Filer  Accelerated Filer  Non-Accelerated Filer  Non-Accelerated Filer   
(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

As of June 30, 2013, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the aggregate market value of the shares of common stock held by non-affiliates, based on the closing price per share of the registrant's common stock as reported on The Nasdaq Global Select Market, was approximately \$1,758,352,000. There were 42,755,496 shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding on February 20, 2014.

Documents Incorporated by Reference

Portions of the registrant's Proxy Statement relating to the 2014 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, which will be filed no later than April 10, 2014, are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Form 10-K.

**Table of Contents**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

|          |   |     |
|----------|---|-----|
|          | PART I  |     |
| Item 1.  | <u>Business</u>   | 1   |
| Item 1A. | <u>Risk Factors</u>   | 11  |
| Item 1B. | <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>  | 22  |
| Item 2.  | <u>Properties</u>   | 23  |
| Item 3.  | <u>Legal Proceedings</u>  | 24  |
| Item 4.  | <u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>  | 24  |
|          | PART II   |     |
| Item 5.  | <u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u> | 24  |
| Item 6.  | <u>Selected Consolidated Financial Data</u>   | 26  |
| Item 7.  | <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>                        | 29  |
| Item 7A. | <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk</u>  | 57  |
| Item 8.  | <u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>  | 60  |
| Item 9.  | <u>Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures</u>                        | 104 |
| Item 9A. | <u>Controls and Procedures</u>  | 104 |
| Item 9B. | <u>Other Information</u>  | 106 |
|          | PART III  |     |
| Item 10. | <u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>   | 106 |
| Item 11. | <u>Executive Compensation</u>   | 106 |
| Item 12. | <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management And Related Stockholder Matters</u>               | 106 |
| Item 13. | <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>                                    | 106 |
| Item 14. | <u>Principal Accounting Fees and Services</u>   | 106 |
|          | PART IV   |     |
| Item 15. | <u>Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</u>  | 107 |

**Table of Contents**

## ITEM 1. BUSINESS

## Background

*The disclosures set forth in this item are qualified by Item 1A. Risk Factors and the section captioned Forward-Looking Statements in Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of this report and other cautionary statements set forth elsewhere in this report.*

Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. (we, us or the Company), a Delaware corporation organized in 1996, is the parent of Texas Capital Bank, National Association (the Bank). The Company is a registered bank holding company and a financial holding company.

The Bank is headquartered in Dallas, with primary banking offices in Austin, Dallas, Fort Worth, Houston, and San Antonio, the five largest metropolitan areas of Texas. All of our business activities are conducted through the Bank. We have focused on organic growth, maintenance of credit quality and recruiting and retaining experienced bankers with strong personal and professional relationships in their communities.

We serve the needs of commercial businesses and successful professionals and entrepreneurs located in Texas as well as operate several lines of business serving a regional or national clientele of commercial borrowers. We are primarily a secured lender, with our greatest concentration of loans in Texas. We have benefitted from the Texas economy since our inception, producing strong loan growth and favorable loss experience amidst the challenging environment for banking nationally.

## Growth History

We have grown substantially in both size and profitability since our formation. The table below sets forth data regarding the growth of key areas of our business from 2009 through 2013 (in thousands):

|                            | December 31 |            |           |           |           |
|----------------------------|-------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                            | 2013        | 2012       | 2011      | 2010      | 2009      |
| Total loans <sup>(1)</sup> | 11,270,574  | 9,960,807  | 7,652,452 | 5,905,539 | 5,150,797 |
| Assets <sup>(1)</sup>      | 11,714,397  | 10,540,542 | 8,137,225 | 6,445,679 | 5,698,318 |
| Demand deposits            | 3,347,567   | 2,535,375  | 1,751,944 | 1,451,307 | 899,492   |
| Total deposits             | 9,257,379   | 7,440,804  | 5,556,257 | 5,455,401 | 4,120,725 |
| Stockholders' equity       | 1,096,350   | 836,242    | 616,331   | 528,319   | 481,360   |

(1) From continuing operations.

The following table provides information about the growth of our loan portfolio by type of loan from December 2009 to December 2013 (in thousands):

|  | December 31  |              |              |              |              |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|  | 2013         | 2012         | 2011         | 2010         | 2009         |
| Commercial loans                                 | \$ 5,020,565 | \$ 4,106,419 | \$ 3,275,150 | \$ 2,592,924 | \$ 2,457,533 |
| Total real estate loans                          | 3,409,133    | 2,630,088    | 2,241,277    | 2,029,766    | 1,903,127    |
| Construction loans                               | 1,262,905    | 737,637      | 422,026      | 270,008      | 669,426      |
| Real estate term loans                           | 2,146,228    | 1,892,451    | 1,819,251    | 1,759,758    | 1,233,701    |
| Mortgage finance loans                           | 2,784,265    | 3,175,272    | 2,080,081    | 1,194,209    | 693,504      |
| Loans held for sale from discontinued operations | 294          | 302          | 393          | 490          | 586          |
| Equipment leases                                 | 93,160       | 69,470       | 61,792       | 95,607       | 99,129       |
| Consumer loans                                   | 15,350       | 19,493       | 24,822       | 21,470       | 25,065       |
| The Texas Market                                 |              |              |              |              |              |

The Texas market for banking services is highly competitive. Texas' largest banking organizations are headquartered outside of Texas and are controlled by out-of-state organizations. We also compete with other providers of financial services, such as savings and loan associations, credit

unions, consumer finance

## Table of Contents

companies, securities firms, insurance companies, commercial finance and leasing companies, full service brokerage firms and discount brokerage firms. We believe that many middle market companies and successful professionals and entrepreneurs are interested in banking with a company headquartered in, and with decision-making authority based in, Texas and with established Texas bankers who have the expertise to act as trusted advisors to the customer with regard to its banking needs. Our banking centers in our target markets are served by experienced bankers with lending expertise in the specific industries found in their market areas and established community ties. We believe our bank can offer customers more responsive and personalized service. We believe that, if we service these customers properly, we will be able to establish long-term relationships and provide multiple products to our customers, thereby enhancing our profitability.

### Business Strategy

Drawing on the business and community ties of our management and their banking experience, our strategy is to continue building an independent bank that focuses primarily on middle market business customers and successful professionals and entrepreneurs in each of the five major metropolitan markets of Texas. To achieve this, we seek to implement the following strategies:

Targeting middle market business and successful professionals and entrepreneurs;

Growing our loan and deposit base in our existing markets by hiring additional experienced Texas bankers;

Continuing our emphasis on credit policy to maintain credit quality consistent with long-term objectives;

Leveraging our existing infrastructure to support a larger volume of business;

Maintaining stringent internal approval processes for capital and operating expenses;

Continuing our extensive use of outsourcing to provide cost-effective operational support with service levels consistent with large-bank operations; and

Extending our reach within our target markets of Austin, Dallas, Fort Worth, Houston and San Antonio through service innovation and service excellence.

### Products and Services

We offer a variety of loan, deposit account and other financial products and services to our customers.

*Business Customers.* We offer a full range of products and services oriented to the needs of our business customers, including:

commercial loans for general corporate purposes including financing for working capital, internal growth, acquisitions and financing for business insurance premiums;

real estate term and construction loans;

mortgage finance lending;

equipment leasing;

treasury management services;

wealth management and trust services; and

letters of credit.

*Individual Customers.* We also provide complete banking services for our individual customers, including:

personal wealth management and trust services;

certificates of deposit;

interest bearing and non-interest bearing checking accounts with optional features such as Visa<sup>®</sup> debit/ATM cards and overdraft protection;

## **Table of Contents**

traditional money market and savings accounts;

loans, both secured and unsecured; and

internet banking.

### **Lending Activities**

We target our lending to middle market businesses and successful professionals and entrepreneurs that meet our credit standards. The credit standards are set by our standing Credit Policy Committee with the assistance of our Bank's Chief Credit and Risk Officer, who is charged with ensuring that credit standards are met by loans in our portfolio. Our Credit Policy Committee is comprised of senior Bank officers including our Bank's Chief Executive Officer and President, our Texas President/Chief Lending Officer and our Bank's Chief Credit and Risk Officer. We believe we have maintained a diversified loan portfolio. Credit policies and underwriting guidelines are tailored to address the unique risks associated with each industry represented in the portfolio. Our credit standards for commercial borrowers reference numerous criteria with respect to the borrower, including historical and projected financial information, strength of management, acceptable collateral and associated advance rates, and market conditions and trends in the borrower's industry. In addition, prospective loans are also analyzed based on current industry concentrations in our loan portfolio to prevent an unacceptable concentration of loans in any particular industry. We believe our credit standards are consistent with achieving business objectives in the markets we serve and will generally mitigate risks. We believe that we differentiate our bank from its competitors by focusing on and aggressively marketing to our core customers and accommodating, to the extent permitted by our credit standards, their individual needs.

We generally extend variable rate loans in which the interest rate fluctuates with a predetermined indicator such as the United States prime rate or the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR). Our use of variable rate loans is designed to protect us from risks associated with interest rate fluctuations since the rates of interest earned will automatically reflect such fluctuations.

### **Deposit Products**

We offer a variety of deposit products to our core customers at interest rates that are competitive with other banks. Our business deposit products include commercial checking accounts, lockbox accounts, cash concentration accounts, and other treasury management services, including an on-line system. Our treasury management on-line system offers information services, wire transfer initiation, ACH initiation, account transfer, and service integration. Our consumer deposit products include checking accounts, savings accounts, money market accounts and certificates of deposit. We also allow our consumer deposit customers to access their accounts, transfer funds, pay bills and perform other account functions over the Internet and through ATM machines.

### **Wealth Management and Trust**

Our wealth management and trust services include investment management, personal trust and estate services, custodial services, retirement accounts and related services. Our investment management professionals work with our clients to define objectives, goals and strategies for their investment portfolios. We assist the customer with the selection of an investment manager and work with the client to tailor the investment program accordingly. We also offer retirement products such as individual retirement accounts and administrative services for retirement vehicles such as pension and profit sharing plans.

### **Cayman Islands Branch**

We established a branch of our bank in the Cayman Islands in 2003. We believe that a Cayman Islands branch enables us to offer more competitive cash management and deposit products to our customers. All deposits in the Cayman Branch come from U.S. based customers of our bank. Deposits, all of which are in U.S dollars, do not originate from foreign sources, funds transfers neither come from nor go to facilities



## Table of Contents

outside of the U.S. and there are no federal or state income tax benefits to our bank or our customers as a result of these operations. Foreign deposits maintained at our Cayman Islands branch at December 31, 2013 and 2012 were \$330.3 million and \$329.3 million, respectively.

### Employees

As of December 31, 2013, we had 1,016 full-time employees. None of our employees is represented by a collective bargaining agreement and we consider our relations with our employees to be good.

### Regulation and Supervision

*General.* We and our bank are subject to extensive federal and state laws and regulations that impose specific requirements on us and provide regulatory oversight of virtually all aspects of our operations. These laws and regulations generally are intended for the protection of depositors, the deposit insurance fund of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ( FDIC ) and the stability of the U.S. banking system as a whole, rather than for the protection of our stockholders and creditors.

The following discussion summarizes certain laws and regulations to which we and our bank are subject. It does not address all applicable laws and regulations that affect us currently or might affect us in the future. This discussion is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full texts of the laws, regulations and policies described.

The Company's activities are governed by the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 ( BHCA ), as amended by the Financial Services Modernization Act of 1999 ( Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act ), and is subject to regular inspection, examination and supervision by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the Federal Reserve ). We file quarterly reports and other information with the Federal Reserve. We file reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission ( SEC ) and are subject to its regulation with respect to our securities, reporting and certain governance matters, including matters submitted for stockholder approval. Our securities are listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, and we are subject to Nasdaq rules for listed companies.

Our bank is organized as a national banking association under the National Bank Act, and is subject to regulation, supervision and examination by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (the OCC ), the FDIC, the Federal Reserve, the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau ( CFPB ) and other federal and state regulatory agencies. The OCC has primary supervisory responsibility for our bank and performs periodic examinations concerning safety and soundness, the quality of management and directors, information technology and compliance with applicable regulations. Our bank files quarterly Call Reports and other information with the OCC.

*Bank holding company regulation.* The BHCA limits our business to banking, managing or controlling banks and other activities that the Federal Reserve has determined to be closely related to banking. We have elected to register with the Federal Reserve as a financial holding company. This authorizes us to engage in any activity that is either (i) financial in nature or incidental to such financial activity, as determined by the Federal Reserve, or (ii) complementary to a financial activity, so long as the activity does not pose a substantial risk to the safety and soundness of depository institutions or the financial system generally, as determined by the Federal Reserve. Examples of non-banking activities that are financial in nature include securities underwriting and dealing, insurance underwriting and making merchant banking investments.

We are not at this time exercising this authority at the parent company level and do not have any plans to do so. We and our bank engage in traditional banking activities that are deemed financial in nature. In order for us to undertake new activities permitted by the BHCA, we and our bank must be considered well capitalized and well managed, our bank must have received a rating of at least satisfactory in its most recent examination under the Community Reinvestment Act and we would be required to notify the Federal Reserve within thirty days of engaging in the new activity.

Under Federal Reserve policy, now codified by the Dodd-Frank Act, we are expected to act as a source of financial and managerial strength to our bank and commit resources to its support. Such support may be

## **Table of Contents**

required at times when, absent this Federal Reserve policy, a holding company may not be inclined to provide it. We could in certain circumstances be required to guarantee the capital plan of our bank if it became undercapitalized.

It is the policy of the Federal Reserve that financial holding companies may pay cash dividends on common stock only out of income available over the past year and only if prospective earnings retention is consistent with the organization's expected future needs and financial condition. The policy provides that financial holding companies may not pay cash dividends in an amount that would undermine the holding company's ability to serve as a source of strength to its banking subsidiary.

With certain limited exceptions, the BHCA prohibits a person or company or a group of persons deemed to be acting in concert from, directly or indirectly, acquiring more than 10% (5% if the acquirer is a bank holding company) of any class of our voting stock or obtaining the ability to control in any manner the election of a majority of our directors or otherwise direct the management or policies of our company without prior notice or application to and the approval of the Federal Reserve.

If, in the opinion of the applicable federal bank regulatory authorities, a depository institution or holding company is engaged in or is about to engage in an unsafe or unsound practice (which could include the payment of dividends), such authority may require, generally after notice and hearing, that such institution or holding company cease and desist such practice. The federal banking agencies have indicated that paying dividends that deplete a depository institution's or holding company's capital base to an inadequate level would be such an unsafe or unsound banking practice. Moreover, the Federal Reserve and the FDIC have issued policy statements providing that financial holding companies and insured depository institutions generally should only pay dividends out of current operating earnings.

*Regulation of our bank.* National banks such as our bank are subject to examination by the OCC and the CFPB, and to a lesser extent by the FDIC. The OCC and the FDIC regulate or monitor all areas of a national bank's operations, including security devices and procedures, adequacy of capitalization and loss reserves, accounting treatment and impact on capital determinations, loans, investments, borrowings, deposits, liquidity, mergers, issuances of securities, payment of dividends, interest rate risk management, establishment of branches, corporate reorganizations, maintenance of books and records, and adequacy of staff training to carry on safe lending and deposit gathering practices. The OCC requires national banks to maintain capital ratios and imposes limitations on their aggregate investment in real estate, bank premises and furniture and fixtures. National banks are required by the OCC to file quarterly Call Reports of their financial condition and results of operations and to conduct an annual audit of their financial statements in compliance with minimum standards and procedures prescribed by the OCC.

*Capital Adequacy Requirements.* Federal banking regulators have adopted a system using risk-based capital guidelines to evaluate the capital adequacy of banks and bank holding companies that is based upon the 1988 capital accord of the Bank for International Settlements' Committee on Banking Supervision (the Basel Committee), a committee of central banks and bank regulators from the major industrialized countries that coordinates international standards for bank regulation. Under the guidelines, specific categories of assets and off-balance-sheet activities such as letters of credit are assigned risk weights, based generally on the perceived credit or other risks associated with the asset. Off-balance-sheet activities are assigned a credit conversion factor based on the perceived likelihood that they will become on-balance-sheet assets. These risk weights are multiplied by corresponding asset balances to determine a risk-weighted asset base which is then measured against various measures of capital to produce capital ratios.

An organization's capital is classified in one of two tiers, Core Capital, or Tier 1, and Supplementary Capital, or Tier 2. Tier 1 capital includes common stock, retained earnings, qualifying non-cumulative perpetual preferred stock, minority interests in the equity of consolidated subsidiaries, a limited amount of qualifying trust preferred securities and qualifying cumulative perpetual preferred stock at the holding company level, less goodwill and most intangible assets. Tier 2 capital includes perpetual preferred stock and trust preferred securities not meeting the Tier 1 definition, mandatory convertible debt securities, subordinated debt, and allowances for loan and lease losses. Each category is subject to a number of regulatory definitional and qualifying requirements.

---

## Table of Contents

We and our bank are currently required to maintain a minimum total risk-based capital ratio of 8% (of which at least 4% is required to consist of Tier 1 capital elements). Tier 1 and total capital ratios must be at least 6.0% and 10.0% on a risk-adjusted basis, respectively, for an institution to be considered well capitalized. Our bank's total risk-based capital ratio was 10.27% at December 31, 2013 and, as a result, it is currently classified as well capitalized for purposes of the OCC's prompt corrective action regulations. The bank's capital category of well capitalized is determined solely for the purposes of applying the prompt corrective action regulations. The regulatory capital category may not constitute an accurate representation of the bank's overall financial condition or prospects. Our regulatory capital status is addressed in more detail under the heading *Liquidity and Capital Resources* within *Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations* and in Note 13 to our financial statements *Regulatory Restrictions*.

The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991 ( FDICIA ) sets forth five capital categories for insured depository institutions under the prompt corrective action regulations:

Well capitalized equals or exceeds a 10 percent total risk-based capital ratio, 6 percent tier 1 risk-based capital ratio, and 5 percent leverage ratio and is not subject to any written agreement, order or directive requiring it to maintain a specific level for any capital measure;

Adequately capitalized equals or exceeds an 8 percent total risk-based capital ratio, 4 percent tier 1 risk-based capital ratio, and 4 percent leverage ratio;

Undercapitalized total risk-based capital ratio of less than 8 percent, or a tier 1 risk-based ratio of less than 4 percent, or a leverage ratio of less than 4 percent (3 percent for institutions with a regulatory rating of 1 that do not evidence rapid growth or other heightened risk indicators);

Significantly undercapitalized total risk-based capital ratio of less than 6 percent, or a tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of less than 3 percent, or a leverage ratio of less than 3 percent; and

Critically undercapitalized a ratio of tangible equity to total assets equal to or less than 2 percent.

Federal regulatory agencies are required to implement arrangements for prompt corrective action for institutions failing to meet minimum requirements to be at least adequately capitalized. FDICIA imposes an increasingly stringent array of restrictions, requirements and prohibitions as an organization's capital levels deteriorate. A significantly undercapitalized institution is subject to mandated capital raising activities, restrictions on interest rates paid and transactions with affiliates, removal of management and other restrictions. The OCC has only very limited discretion in dealing with a critically undercapitalized institution and is virtually required to appoint a receiver or conservator (the FDIC) if the capital deficiency is not corrected promptly.

Under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act ( FDIA ), critically undercapitalized banks may not, beginning 60 days after becoming critically undercapitalized, make any payment of principal or interest on their subordinated debt (subject to certain limited exceptions). In addition, under Section 18(i) of the FDIA, our bank is required to obtain the advance consent of the FDIC to retire any part of its subordinated notes. Critically undercapitalized banks are also subject to the appointment of a conservator or receiver. Under the FDIA, a bank may not pay interest on its subordinated notes if such interest is required to be paid only out of net profits, or distribute any of its capital assets, while it remains in default on any assessment due to the FDIC.

Federal bank regulators may set capital requirements for a particular banking organization that are higher than the minimum ratios when circumstances warrant. Federal Reserve and OCC guidelines provide that banking organizations experiencing significant internal growth or making acquisitions will be expected to maintain strong capital positions substantially above the minimum supervisory levels, without significant reliance on intangible assets. Concentration of credit risks arising from non-traditional activities, as well as an institution's ability to manage these risks, are important factors taken into account by regulatory agencies in assessing an organization's overall capital adequacy.

The OCC and the Federal Reserve also use a leverage ratio as an additional tool to evaluate the capital adequacy of banking organizations. The leverage ratio is a company's Tier 1 capital divided by its average



---

**Table of Contents**

total consolidated assets. A minimum leverage ratio of 3.0% is required for banks and bank holding companies that either have the highest supervisory rating or have implemented the appropriate federal regulatory authority's risk-adjusted measure for market risk. All other banks and bank holding companies are required to maintain a minimum leverage ratio of 4.0%, unless a different minimum is specified by an appropriate regulatory authority. In order to be considered well capitalized the leverage ratio must be at least 5.0%. Most organizations seek to maintain leverage ratios that are at least 100 to 200 basis points above the minimum ratio. Our bank's leverage ratio was 8.96% at December 31, 2013 and, as a result, it is currently classified as "well capitalized" for purposes of the OCC's prompt corrective action regulations.

The risk-based and leverage capital ratios established by federal banking regulators are minimum supervisory ratios generally applicable to banking organizations that meet specified criteria, assuming that they otherwise have received the highest regulatory ratings in their most recent examinations. Banking organizations not meeting these criteria are expected to operate with capital positions in excess of the minimum ratios. Regulators can, from time to time, change their policies or interpretations of banking practices to require changes in risk weights, which may require the bank to obtain additional capital to support future growth or reduce asset balances in order to meet minimum acceptable capital ratios.

*Basel III.* The Basel Committee in 2010 released a set of recommendations for strengthening international capital and liquidity regulation of banking organizations, known as Basel III. In June 2012, U.S. bank regulatory agencies, including the OCC, issued three proposals to implement the capital, liquidity and other requirements under Basel III, as well as certain other regulatory capital requirements under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act"). In July 2013, the Federal Reserve published final rules for the adoption of the Basel III regulatory capital framework (the "Basel III Capital Rules").

The Basel III Capital Rules, among other things, (i) introduce a new capital measure called "Common Equity Tier 1," (ii) specify that Tier 1 capital consist of Common Equity Tier 1 and "Additional Tier 1 Capital" instruments meeting specified requirements, (iii) define Common Equity Tier 1 narrowly by requiring that most deductions/adjustments to regulatory capital measures be made to Common Equity Tier 1 and not to the other components of capital and (iv) establish a 7% threshold for the tier 1 common equity ratio, consisting of a minimum level plus a capital conservation buffer, and (v) expand the scope of the deductions/adjustments as compared to existing regulations. The rule also changes both the Tier 1 risk-based capital requirements and the total risk-based requirements to a minimum of 6% and 8%, respectively, plus a capital conservation buffer of 2.5% totaling 8.5% and 10.5%, respectively. The leverage ratio requirement under the rule is 5%. In order to be well capitalized under the new rule, we must maintain a common equity Tier 1 capital ratio, Tier 1 capital ratio, and total capital ratio of greater than or equal to 6.5 percent, 8 percent and 10 percent, respectively.

Because we had less than \$15 billion in total consolidated assets as of December 31, 2009, we are allowed to continue to classify our trust preferred securities, all of which were issued prior to May 19, 2010, as Tier 1 capital.

The Basel III Capital Rules will be effective for us on January 1, 2015 with certain transition provisions fully phased in on January 1 2019. Based on our initial assessment of the Basel III Capital Rules, we do not believe they will have a material impact, and we believe we would meet the capital adequacy requirements under the Basel III Capital Rules on a fully phased-in basis if such requirements were currently in effect. Regulators may change capital and liquidity requirements including previous interpretations of practices related to risk weights that could require an increase to the allocation of capital to assets held by the Bank, and they could require banks to make retroactive adjustments to financial statements to reflect such changes.

*Proposed Liquidity Requirements.* The Basel III proposal included a liquidity framework that would require banks and bank holding companies to measure their liquidity against specific liquidity tests. U.S. bank regulators did not include the liquidity framework in the proposed or adopted rules and have not determined to what extent it will apply to banks that are not large, internationally active banks. One of the liquidity tests proposed in Basel III, referred to as the liquidity coverage ratio ("LCR"), is designed to

## **Table of Contents**

ensure that a banking entity maintains an adequate level of unencumbered high-quality liquid assets equal to the entity's expected net cash outflow for a 30-day time horizon (or, if greater, 25% of its expected total cash outflow) under an acute liquidity stress scenario. The other test, referred to as the net stable funding ratio ( NSFR ), is designed to promote more medium- and long-term funding of the assets and activities of banking entities over a one-year time horizon. These requirements are predicted to encourage banking entities to increase their holdings of U.S. Treasury securities and other sovereign debt as a component of assets, and also to increase the use of long-term debt as a funding source. Regulators may change capital and liquidity requirements including previous interpretations of practices related to risk weights that could require an increase to the allocation of capital to assets held by our bank, and they could require banks to make retroactive adjustments to financial statements to reflect such changes.

*Restrictions on Dividends and Repurchases.* The sole source of funding of our parent company financial obligations has consisted of proceeds of capital markets transactions and cash payments from our bank for debt service. We may in the future seek to rely upon receipt of dividends paid by our bank to meet our financial obligations. Our bank is subject to statutory dividend restrictions. Under such restrictions, national banks may not, without the prior approval of the OCC, declare dividends in excess of the sum of the current year's net profits plus the retained net profits from the prior two years, less any required transfers to surplus. The Basel III Capital Rules, effective for us on January 1, 2015, will further limit the amount of dividends that be paid by our bank. In addition, under the FDICIA, our bank may not pay any dividend if payment would cause it to become undercapitalized or if it is undercapitalized.

*Stress Testing.* Pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Act and regulations published by the Federal Reserve and OCC in October 2012, institutions with average total consolidated assets greater than \$10 billion are required to conduct an annual stress test of capital and consolidated earnings and losses under a base case and at least two stress scenarios provided by bank regulatory agencies. Institutions with total consolidated assets between \$10 billion and \$50 billion are to use data as of September 30, 2013 to conduct the test, using scenarios released by the agencies in November 2013. The results for those institutions must be reported to the agencies in March 2014. Public disclosure of summary stress test results will begin in June 2014 for the stress tests commenced in 2013. Results of stress test calculations are anticipated to become an important factor considered by banking regulators in evaluating a range of banking practices. Because we only recently achieved more than \$10 billion in assets for four consecutive quarters, we will not be subject to stress test reporting until March 2015 with public disclosure of results in June 2015.

*Transactions with Affiliates and Insiders.* Our bank is subject to Section 23A of the Federal Reserve Act which places limits on, among other covered transactions, the amount of loans or extensions of credit to affiliates that may be made by our bank. Extensions of credit to affiliates must be adequately collateralized by specified amounts and types of collateral. Section 23A also limits the amount of loans or advances by our bank to third party borrowers which are collateralized by our securities or obligations or those of our subsidiaries. Our bank also is subject to Section 23B of the Federal Reserve Act, which, among other things, prohibits an institution from engaging in transactions with affiliates unless the transactions are on terms substantially the same, or at least as favorable to such institution or its subsidiaries, as those prevailing at the time for comparable transactions with non-affiliates.

We are subject to restrictions on extensions of credit to executive officers, directors, principal stockholders and their related interests. These restrictions are contained in the Federal Reserve Act and Federal Reserve Regulation O and apply to all insured institutions and their subsidiaries and holding companies. These restrictions include limits on loans to one borrower and conditions that must be met before such loans can be made. There is also an aggregate limitation on all loans to insiders and their related interests, which cannot exceed the institution's total unimpaired capital and surplus, unless the FDIC determines that a lesser amount is appropriate. Insiders are subject to enforcement actions for knowingly accepting loans in violation of applicable restrictions. Additional restrictions on transactions with affiliates and insiders are discussed in the Dodd-Frank Act section.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999.* The Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act:

allows bank holding companies meeting management, capital and Community Reinvestment Act standards to engage in a substantially broader range of non-banking activities than was permissible prior to enactment, including insurance underwriting and making merchant banking investments in commercial and financial companies;

allows insurers and other financial services companies to acquire banks;

removes various restrictions that applied to bank holding company ownership of securities firms and mutual fund advisory companies; and

establishes the overall regulatory structure applicable to bank holding companies that also engage in insurance and securities operations. The Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act also modifies other current financial laws, including laws related to financial privacy. The financial privacy provisions generally prohibit financial institutions, including us, from disclosing non-public personal financial information to non-affiliated third parties unless customers have the opportunity to opt out of the disclosure.

*Community Reinvestment Act.* The Community Reinvestment Act of 1977 (CRA) requires depository institutions to assist in meeting the credit needs of their market areas consistent with safe and sound banking practice. Under the CRA, each depository institution is required to help meet the credit needs of its market areas by, among other things, providing credit to low- and moderate-income individuals and communities. Depository institutions are periodically examined for compliance with the CRA and are assigned ratings. In order for a financial holding company to commence new activity permitted by the BHCA, each insured depository institution subsidiary of the financial holding company must have received a rating of at least satisfactory in its most recent examination under the CRA.

*The USA Patriot Act, the International Money Laundering Abatement and Financial Anti-Terrorism Act and the Bank Secrecy Act.* A major focus of U.S. government policy regarding financial institutions in recent years has been combating money laundering, terrorist financing and other illegal payments. The USA Patriot Act of 2001 and the International Money Laundering Abatement and Financial Anti-Terrorism Act of 2001 substantially broadened the scope of United States anti-money laundering laws and penalties, specifically related to the Bank Secrecy Act of 1970, and expanded the extra-territorial jurisdiction of the U.S. government in this area. Regulations issued under these laws impose obligations on financial institutions to maintain appropriate policies, procedures and controls to detect, prevent and report money laundering and terrorist financing and to verify the identity of their customers. Failure of a financial institution to maintain and implement adequate programs to combat money laundering and terrorist financing, or to comply with relevant laws or regulations, could have serious legal, reputational and financial consequences for the institution. Because of the significance of regulatory emphasis on these requirements, we will continue to expend significant staffing, technology and financial resources to maintain programs designed to ensure compliance with applicable laws and regulations and an effective audit function for testing our compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act on an ongoing basis.

*The Volcker Rule.* The Dodd-Frank Act amended the BHCA to require the federal financial regulatory agencies to adopt rules that prohibit banks and their affiliates from engaging in proprietary trading in designated types of financial instruments and investing in and sponsoring certain unregistered investment companies. This statutory provision, commonly known as the Volcker Rule, defines unregistered investment companies as hedge funds and private equity funds. In December 2013, federal regulators finalized rules to implement the Volcker Rule. The final rule is highly complex, and many aspects of its application remain uncertain. We do not currently anticipate that the Volcker Rule will have a material effect on our operations since we do not engage in the businesses prohibited by the Volcker Rule. Unanticipated effect of the Volcker Rule's provisions or future interpretations may have an adverse effect on our business or services provided to our bank by other financial institutions.

*Safe and Sound Banking Practices.* Banks and bank holding companies are prohibited from engaging in unsafe and unsound banking practices. Bank regulators have broad authority to prohibit activities of bank holding

## **Table of Contents**

companies and their subsidiaries which represent unsafe and unsound banking practices or which constitute violations of laws or regulations, and have considerable discretion in identifying what they deem to be unsafe and unsound practices. Regulators can assess civil money penalties for certain activities based upon finding unsafe and unsound conduct on a knowing and reckless basis, if those activities cause a substantial loss to a depository institution. The penalties can be as high as \$1.0 million for each day the activity continues.

*Consumer Financial Protection Bureau.* The Dodd-Frank Act established the CFPB, which has supervisory authority over depository institutions with total assets of \$10 billion or greater with respect to a long list of statutes protecting the interests of consumers of financial services. The CFPB has to date focused its supervision and regulatory efforts on (i) risks to consumers and compliance with the federal consumer financial laws, when it evaluates the policies and practices of a financial institution; (ii) the markets in which firms operate and risks to consumers posed by activities in those markets; and (iii) depository institutions that offer a wide variety of consumer financial products and services.

*Limits on Compensation.* The Federal Reserve, OCC and FDIC in 2010 issued comprehensive final guidance on incentive compensation policies for executive management of banks and bank holding companies. This guidance was intended to ensure that the incentive compensation policies of banking organizations do not undermine their safety and soundness by encouraging excessive risk-taking. The guidance implements seeks to assure that incentive compensation arrangements (i) provide incentives that do not encourage excessive risk-taking, (ii) are compatible with effective internal controls and risk management, and (iii) are supported by strong corporate governance, including oversight by the board of directors.

*The Dodd-Frank Act.* The Dodd-Frank Act became law in 2010. It has already had a broad impact on the financial services industry, imposing significant regulatory and compliance changes. A significant volume of financial services regulations required by the Dodd-Frank Act have not yet been proposed, or if proposed, have not yet been finalized by banking regulators, making it difficult to predict the ultimate effect of the Dodd-Frank Act. The following discussion provides a brief summary of certain provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act that may have an effect on us.

The Dodd-Frank Act significantly reduces the ability of national banks to rely upon federal preemption of state consumer financial laws. Although the OCC, as the primary regulator of national banks, will have the ability to make preemption determinations where certain conditions are met, the broad rollback of federal preemption has the potential to create a patchwork of federal and state compliance obligations and enforcement. This could, in turn, result in significant new regulatory requirements applicable to us and certain of our lending activities, with potentially significant changes in our operations and increases in our compliance costs.

The Dodd-Frank Act makes permanent the general \$250,000 deposit insurance limit for insured deposits. Amendments to the FDIC Act also revised the assessment base against which an insured depository institution's deposit insurance premiums paid to the FDIC's deposit insurance fund (DIF) will be calculated. The assessment base now consists of average consolidated total assets less its average tangible equity. Additionally, the Dodd-Frank Act makes changes to the minimum designated reserve ratio of the DIF, increasing the minimum from 1.15 percent to 1.35 percent of the estimated amount of total insured deposits, and eliminating the requirement that the FDIC pay dividends to depository institutions when the reserve ratio exceeds certain thresholds. Several of these provisions could increase the FDIC deposit insurance premiums paid by us.

The Dodd-Frank Act generally enhances the restrictions on transactions with affiliates under Section 23A and 23B of the Federal Reserve Act, including an expansion of the definition of covered transactions and an increase in the amount of time for which collateral requirements regarding covered credit transactions must be satisfied. Insider transaction limitations are expanded through the strengthening of loan restrictions to insiders and the expansion of the types of transactions subject to the various limits, including derivatives transactions, repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and securities lending or borrowing transactions. Restrictions are also placed on certain asset sales to and from an insider to an institution, including requirements that such sales be on market terms and, in certain circumstances, approved by the institution's board of directors.



## Table of Contents

The Dodd-Frank Act may create risks of secondary actor liability for lenders that provide financing to entities offering financial products to consumers. We may incur compliance and other costs in connection with administration of credit extended to entities engaged in activities covered by the Dodd-Frank Act.

The Dodd-Frank Act addresses many investor protection, corporate governance and executive compensation matters that will affect most U.S. publicly traded companies, including ours. The Dodd-Frank Act (1) grants stockholders of U.S. publicly traded companies an advisory vote on executive compensation; (2) enhances independence requirements for compensation committee members; (3) requires companies listed on national securities exchanges to adopt incentive-based compensation claw-back policies for executive officers; (4) provides the SEC with authority to adopt proxy access rules that would allow stockholders of publicly traded companies to nominate candidates for election as a director and have those nominees included in a company's proxy materials; (5) prohibits uninstructed broker votes on election of directors, executive compensation matters (including say on pay advisory votes), and other significant matters, and (6) requires disclosures regarding board leadership structure.

Given the uncertainty associated with the manner in which the provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act will be implemented by the various regulatory agencies and through regulations, the full extent of the impact such requirements will have on our operations is unclear. The changes resulting from the Dodd-Frank Act may impact the profitability of our business activities, require changes to certain of our business practices, impose upon us more stringent capital, liquidity and leverage requirements or otherwise adversely affect our business. These changes may also require us to invest significant management attention and resources to evaluate and make any changes necessary to comply with new statutory and regulatory requirements.

### Available Information

Under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, we are required to file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC). You may read and copy any document filed by us with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information about the public reference room. The SEC maintains a website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC. We file electronically with the SEC.

We make available, free of charge through our website, our reports on Forms 10-K, 10-Q and 8-K, and amendments to those reports, as soon as reasonably practicable after such reports are filed with or furnished to the SEC. Additionally, we have adopted and posted on our website a code of ethics that applies to our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer. The address for our website is [www.texascapitalbank.com](http://www.texascapitalbank.com). Any amendments to, or waivers from, our code of ethics applicable to our executive officers will be posted on our website within four days of such amendment or waiver. We will provide a printed copy of any of the aforementioned documents to any requesting shareholder.

### ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

*Our business is subject to risk. The following discussion, along with management's discussion and analysis and our financial statements and footnotes, sets forth the most significant risks and uncertainties that we believe could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. Additional risks and uncertainties that management is not aware of or that management currently deems immaterial may also have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. There is no assurance that this discussion covers all potential risks that we face. The occurrence of the described risks could cause our results to differ materially from those described in our forward-looking statements included elsewhere in this report, and could have a material adverse impact on our business or results of operations.*

#### Risk Factors Associated With Our Business

*We must effectively manage our credit risk.* The risk of non-payment of loans is inherent in commercial banking. Increased credit risk may result from several factors, including adverse changes in economic and

## Table of Contents

industry conditions, declines in the value of collateral and risks related to individual borrowers. We rely heavily on information provided by third parties when originating and monitoring loans. If this information is intentionally or negligently misrepresented and we do not detect such misrepresentations, the credit risk associated with the transaction may be increased. Although we attempt to manage our credit risk by carefully monitoring the concentration of our loans within specific loan categories and industries and through prudent loan approval and monitoring practices in all categories of our lending, we cannot assure you that our approval and monitoring procedures will reduce these lending risks. If our credit administration personnel, policies and procedures are not able to adequately adapt to changes in economic or other conditions that affect customers and the quality of the loan portfolio, we may incur increased losses that could adversely affect our financial results.

*A significant portion of our assets consists of commercial loans.* We generally invest a greater proportion of our assets in commercial loans to business customers than other banking institutions of our size, and our business plan calls for continued efforts to increase our assets invested in these loans. At December 31, 2013, approximately 44% of our loan portfolio was comprised of commercial loans. Commercial loans may involve a higher degree of credit risk than other types of loans due, in part, to their larger average size, the effects of changing economic conditions on the businesses of our commercial loan customers, the dependence of borrowers on operating cash flow to service debt and our reliance upon collateral which may not be readily marketable. Due to the proportionate amount of these commercial loans in our portfolio, losses incurred on a relatively small number of commercial loans could have a materially adverse impact on our results of operations and financial condition.

*A significant portion of our loans are secured by commercial and residential real estate.* At December 31, 2013, approximately 30% of our loan portfolio was comprised of loans with real estate as the primary component of collateral. Our real estate lending activities, and our exposure to fluctuations in real estate collateral values, are significant and expected to increase as our assets increase. The market value of real estate can fluctuate significantly in a relatively short period of time as a result of market conditions in the geographic area in which the real estate is located. If the value of real estate serving as collateral for our loans declines materially, a significant part of our loan portfolio could become under-collateralized and losses incurred upon borrower defaults would increase. Conditions in certain segments of the real estate industry, including homebuilding, lot development and mortgage lending, may have an effect on values of real estate pledged as collateral for our loans. The inability of purchasers of real estate, including residential real estate, to obtain financing may weaken the financial condition of our borrowers who are dependent on the sale or refinancing of property to repay their loans.

*We must maintain an adequate allowance for loan losses.* Our experience in the banking industry indicates that some portion of our loans will become delinquent, and some may only be partially repaid or may never be repaid at all. We maintain an allowance for loan losses, which is a reserve established through a provision for loan losses charged to expense each quarter, that is consistent with management's assessment of the collectability of the loan portfolio in light of the amount of loans committed and outstanding and current economic conditions and market trends. When specific loan losses are identified, the amount of the expected loss is removed, or charged-off, from the allowance. Our methodology for establishing the adequacy of the allowance for loan losses depends on our subjective application of risk grades as indicators of each borrower's ability to repay the loan.

If our assessment of future losses is inaccurate, or economic and market conditions or the borrower's financial performance experience material unanticipated changes, the allowance may become inadequate, requiring larger provisions for loan losses that can materially decrease our earnings. Certain of our loans individually represent a significant percentage of our total allowance for loan losses. Adverse collection experience in a relatively small number of these loans could require an increase in the provision for loan losses. Federal regulators periodically review our allowance for loan losses and, based on their judgments, which may be different than ours, may require us to change classifications or grades of loans, increase the allowance for loan losses and recognize further loan charge-offs. Any increase in the allowance for loan losses or in the amount of loan charge-offs required by these regulatory agencies could have a negative effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

## **Table of Contents**

*We must effectively manage our interest rate risk.* Our profitability is dependent to a large extent on our net interest income, which is the difference between the interest income paid to us on our loans and investments and the interest we pay to third parties such as our depositors, lenders and debtholders. Changes in interest rates can impact our profits and the fair values of certain of our assets and liabilities. Prolonged periods of unusually low interest rates may have an adverse effect on our earnings by reducing yields on loans and other earning assets. Increases in market interest rates may reduce our customers' desire to borrow money from us or adversely affect their ability to repay their outstanding loans by increasing their debt service obligations through the periodic reset of adjustable interest rate loans. If our borrowers' ability to pay their loans is impaired by increasing interest payment obligations, our level of non-performing assets would increase, producing an adverse effect on operating results. Increases in interest rates can have a material impact on the volume of mortgage originations and refinancings, adversely affecting the profitability of our mortgage finance business. Interest rate risk can also result from mismatches between the dollar amounts of repricing or maturing assets and liabilities and from mismatches in the timing and rates at which our assets and liabilities reprice. We actively monitor and manage the balances of our maturing and repricing assets and liabilities to reduce the adverse impact of changes in interest rates, but there can be no assurance that we will be able to avoid material adverse effects on our net interest margin in all market conditions.

Federal prohibitions on the ability of financial institutions to pay interest on demand deposit accounts were repealed in 2011 by the Dodd-Frank Act. This change has had limited impact to date due to the excess of commercial liquidity and the very low rate environment in recent years. There can be no assurance that we will not be materially adversely affected in the future if economic activity increases and interest rates rise, which may result in our interest expense increasing, and our net interest margin decreasing, if we must offer interest on demand deposits to attract or retain customer deposits.

*We must effectively execute our business strategy in order to continue our asset and earnings growth.* Our core strategy is to develop our business principally through organic growth. Our prospects for continued growth must be considered in light of the risks, expenses and difficulties frequently encountered by companies seeking to realize significant growth. In order to execute our growth strategy successfully, we must, among other things:

continue to identify and expand into suitable markets and lines of business, in Texas, regionally and nationally;

develop new products and services and execute our full range of products and services more efficiently and effectively;

attract and retain qualified bankers in each of our targeted markets to build our customer base;

expand our loan portfolio while maintaining credit quality;

attract sufficient deposits and capital to fund our anticipated loan growth;

control expenses; and

maintain sufficient qualified staffing and infrastructure to support growth and compliance with increasing regulatory requirements. Failure to effectively execute our business strategy could have a material adverse effect on our business, future prospects, financial condition or results of operations.

*Our future profitability depends, to a significant extent, upon our middle market business customers.* Our future profitability depends, to a significant extent, upon revenue we receive from middle market business customers, and their ability to continue to meet their loan obligations. Adverse economic conditions or other factors affecting this market segment may have a greater adverse effect on us than on other financial institutions that have a more diversified customer base.

## Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

*Our business is concentrated in Texas.* A substantial majority of our customers are located in Texas. As a result, our financial condition and results of operations may be strongly affected by any prolonged period of economic recession or other adverse business, economic or regulatory conditions affecting Texas businesses and financial institutions.

## **Table of Contents**

*Our growth plans are dependent on the availability of capital and funding.* Our historical ability to raise capital through the sale of capital stock and debt securities may be affected by economic and market conditions or regulatory changes that are beyond our control. Adverse changes in our operating performance or financial condition could make raising additional capital difficult or more expensive or limit our access to customary sources of funding, including inter-bank borrowings, repurchase agreements and borrowings from the Federal Reserve Bank of Dallas or the Federal Home Loan Bank. We cannot offer assurance that capital will be available to us in the future, upon acceptable terms or at all. Our efforts to raise capital could require the issuance of securities at times and with maturities, conditions and rates that are disadvantageous, and which could have a dilutive impact on our current stockholders. Factors that could adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital include conditions in the capital markets, our financial performance, regulatory actions and general economic conditions. Increases in our cost of capital, including increased interest or dividend requirements, could have a direct adverse impact on our operating performance and our ability to achieve our growth objectives. Trust preferred securities are no longer a viable source of new long-term debt capital as a result of regulatory changes. The treatment of our existing trust preferred securities as capital may be subject to further regulatory change prior to their maturity, which could require the Company to seek additional capital.

*We must effectively manage our liquidity risk.* Our bank requires available funds (liquidity) to meet its deposit, debt and other obligations as they come due as well as unexpected demands for cash payments. Our bank's principal source of funding consists of customer deposits. A substantial majority of our bank's liabilities consist of demand, savings, interest checking and money market deposits, which are payable on demand or upon several days' notice. By comparison, a substantial portion of our assets are loans, most of which, excluding our mortgage finance loans, cannot be collected or sold in so short a time frame, creating the potential for an imbalance in the availability of liquid assets to satisfy depositors and loan funding requirements. We hold smaller balances of marketable securities than many of our competitors, limiting our ability to increase our liquidity by completing market sales of these assets. An inability to raise funds through deposits, borrowings, the sale of securities and loans and other sources, including our access to capital market transactions, could have a substantial negative effect on our bank's liquidity. We actively manage our available sources of funds to meet our expected needs under normal and financially stressed conditions, but there is no assurance that our bank will be able to meet funding commitments to borrowers and replace maturing deposits and advances as necessary under all possible circumstances. Our bank's ability to obtain funding could be impaired by factors beyond its control, such as disruptions in financial markets, negative expectations regarding the financial services industry generally or in our markets or negative perceptions of our bank.

Our bank sources a significant volume of its demand deposits from financial services companies and other commercial sources, resulting in a smaller number of larger deposits than would be typical of other banks in our markets. In recent periods over half of our total deposits have been attributable to customers whose balances exceed the \$250,000 FDIC insurance limit. Many of these customers actively monitor our financial condition and results of operations and could withdraw their deposits quickly upon the occurrence of a material adverse development affecting our bank. One potential source of liquidity for our bank consists of brokered deposits arranged by brokers acting as intermediaries, typically larger money-center financial institutions. We have significant balances of other deposits defined for regulatory purposes to be brokered deposits, including deposits provided by certain of our customers in connection with our delivery of other financial services to them or their customers. If we do not maintain our regulatory capital above the level required to be well capitalized FDIC consent would be required for us to continue to obtain deposits classified as brokered deposits. Our non-traditional deposits are subject to greater operational and reputational risk of unexpected withdrawal than traditional demand and time deposits, particularly those provided by consumers. See *Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations* below for further discussion of our liquidity.

*We must be effective in developing and executing new lines of business and new products and services while managing associated risks.* Our business strategy requires that we develop and grow new lines of business and offer new products and services within existing lines of business in order to compete successfully and realize our growth objectives. Substantial costs, risks and uncertainties are associated with these efforts, particularly in instances

## Table of Contents

where the markets are not fully developed. Developing and marketing new activities requires that we invest significant time and resources before revenues and profits can be realized. Timetables for the development and launch of new activities may not be achieved and price and profitability targets may not prove feasible. External factors, such as compliance with regulations, competitive alternatives and shifting market preferences, may also adversely impact the successful execution of new activities. New activities necessarily entail additional risks and may present additional risks to the effectiveness of our system of internal controls. All service offerings, including current offerings and new activities, may become more risky due to changes in economic, competitive and market conditions beyond our control. Failure to successfully manage these risks in the development and implementation of new lines of business or new products or services could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

*We must continue to attract and retain key personnel.* Our success depends to a significant extent upon our ability to attract and retain experienced bankers in each of our markets. Competition for the best people in our industry can be intense, and there is no assurance that we will continue to have the same level of success in this effort that has supported our historical results. Factors that affect our ability to attract and retain key employees include our compensation and benefits programs, our profitability and our reputation for rewarding and promoting qualified employees. The cost of employee compensation is a significant portion of our operating expenses and can materially impact our results of operations. The unanticipated loss of the services of key personnel could have an adverse effect on our business. Although we have entered into employment agreements with certain key employees, we cannot assure you that we will be successful in retaining them.

*Our business faces unpredictable economic and business conditions.* Our business is directly impacted by general economic and business conditions in the United States and abroad. The credit quality of our loan portfolio necessarily reflects, among other things, the general economic conditions in the areas in which we conduct our business. Our continued financial success can be affected by other factors that are beyond our control, including:

national, regional and local economic conditions;

general economic consequences of international conditions, such as weakness in European sovereign debt and the impact of that weakness on the US and global economies;

legislative and regulatory changes impacting our industry;

the financial health of our customers and economic conditions affecting them and the value of our collateral, including changes in the price of energy and other commodities;

the incidence of fraud, illegal payments, security breaches and other illegal acts among or impacting our bank and our customers;

structural changes in the markets for origination, sale and servicing of residential mortgages;

changes in governmental economic and regulatory policies generally, including the extent and timing of intervention in credit markets by the Federal Reserve Board or withdrawal from that intervention;

changes in the availability of liquidity at a systemic level; and

material inflation or deflation.

Substantial deterioration in any of the foregoing conditions, including continuation of weak economic recovery and employment growth in recent years, can have a material adverse effect on our prospects and our results of operations and financial condition. There is no assurance that

## Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

we will be able to sustain our historical rate of growth or our profitability. Our bank's customer base is primarily commercial in nature, and our bank does not have a significant retail branch network or retail consumer deposit base. In periods of economic downturn, business and commercial deposits may be more volatile than traditional retail consumer deposits. As a result, our financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected to a greater degree by these uncertainties than our competitors who have a larger retail customer base.

## Table of Contents

*We compete with many larger banks and other financial service providers.* Competition among providers of financial services in our markets, in Texas, regionally and nationally, is intense. We compete with other financial and bank holding companies, state and national commercial banks, savings and loan associations, consumer finance companies, credit unions, securities brokerages, insurance companies, mortgage banking companies, money market mutual funds, asset-based non-bank lenders, government sponsored or subsidized lenders and other financial services providers. Many of these competitors have substantially greater financial resources, lending limits and larger branch networks than we do, and are able to offer a broader range of products and services than we can, including systems and services that could protect customers from cyber threats. We are increasingly faced with competition in many of our products and services by non-bank providers who may have competitive advantages of size, access to potential customers and fewer regulatory requirements. Failure to compete effectively for deposit, loan and other banking customers in our markets could cause us to lose market share, slow our growth rate or suffer adverse effects on our financial condition and results of operations.

*Our accounting estimates and risk management processes rely on management judgment, which may be supported by analytical and forecasting models.* The processes we use to estimate probable credit losses for purposes of establishing the allowance for loan losses and to measure the fair value of financial instruments, as well as the processes we use to estimate the effects of changing interest rates and other market measures on our financial condition and results of operations, depend upon management's judgment. Management's judgment and the data relied upon by management may be based on assumptions that prove to be inaccurate, particularly in times of market stress or other unforeseen circumstances. Even if the relevant factual assumptions are accurate, our decisions may prove to be inadequate or inaccurate because of other flaws in the design or use of analytical tools used by management. Any such failures in our processes for producing accounting estimates and managing risks could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

*We are dependent on funds obtained from capital transactions or from our bank to fund our obligations.* We are a financial holding company engaged in the business of managing, controlling and operating our bank. We conduct no material business or other activity at the parent company level other than activities incidental to holding equity and debt investments in our bank. As a result, we rely on the proceeds of capital transactions and payments of interest and principal on loans made to our bank to pay our operating expenses, to satisfy our obligations to debtholders and to pay dividends on our preferred stock. We may in the future rely on dividends from our bank to satisfy all or part of our parent company financial obligations. Our bank's ability to pay dividends may be limited. The profitability of our bank is subject to fluctuation based upon, among other things, the cost and availability of funds, changes in interest rates and economic conditions in general. Our bank's ability to pay dividends to us is subject to regulatory limitations that can, under certain adverse circumstances, prohibit the payment of dividends to us by our bank. Our right to participate in any distribution from the sale or liquidation of our bank is subject to the prior claims of our bank's creditors. If we are unable to access funds from capital transactions or our bank we may be unable to satisfy our obligations to creditors or debtholders or pay dividends on our preferred stock.

*We must effectively manage our counterparty risk.* Financial services institutions are interrelated as a result of trading, clearing, counterparty and other relationships. Our bank has exposure to many different industries and counterparties, and routinely executes transactions with counterparties in the financial services industry, including commercial banks, brokers and dealers, investment banks, and other institutional clients. Many of these transactions expose our bank to credit risk in the event of a default by a counterparty or client. In addition, our bank's credit risk may be increased when the collateral it is entitled to cannot be realized upon or is liquidated at prices not sufficient to recover the full amount of its credit or derivative exposure. Any such losses could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

*We must effectively manage our information systems risk.* We rely heavily on our communications and information systems to conduct our business. The financial services industry is undergoing rapid technological changes with frequent introductions of new technology-driven products and services. Our ability to compete successfully depends in part upon our ability to use technology to provide products and



## Table of Contents

services that will satisfy customer demands. Many of the Company's competitors invest substantially greater resources in technological improvements than we do. We may not be able to effectively implement new technology-driven products and services or be successful in marketing these products and services to our customers, which may negatively affect our business, results of operations or financial condition.

Our communications and information systems remain vulnerable to unexpected disruptions and failures. Any failure or interruption of these systems could impair our ability to serve our customers and to operate our business and could damage our reputation, result in a loss of business, subject us to additional regulatory scrutiny or enforcement or expose us to civil litigation and possible financial liability. While we have developed extensive recovery plans, we cannot assure that those plans will be effective to prevent adverse effects upon us and our customers resulting from system failures.

We collect and store sensitive data, including personally identifiable information of our customers and employees. Computer break-ins of our systems or our customers' systems, thefts of data and other breaches and criminal activity may result in significant costs to respond, liability for customer losses if we are at fault, damage to our customer relationships, regulatory scrutiny and enforcement and loss of future business opportunities due to reputational damage. Although we, with the help of third-party service providers, will continue to implement security technology and establish operational procedures to protect sensitive data, there can be no assurance that these measures will be effective. We advise and provide training to our customers regarding protection of their systems, but there is no assurance that our advice and training will be appropriately acted upon by our customers or effective to prevent losses. In some cases we may elect to contribute to the cost of responding to cybercrime against our customers, even when we are not at fault, in order to maintain valuable customer relationships.

*Our operations rely on external vendors.* We rely on certain external vendors to provide products and services necessary to maintain our day-to-day operations, particularly in the areas of operations, treasury management systems, information technology and security, exposing us to the risk that these vendors will not perform as required by our agreements. An external vendor's failure to perform in accordance with our agreement could be disruptive to our operations, which could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

*Our business is susceptible to fraud.* Our business exposes us to fraud risk from our loan and deposit customers and the parties they do business with. We rely on financial and other data which could turn out to be fraudulent in accepting new customers, executing their financial transactions and making and purchasing loans and other financial assets. In times of increased economic stress we are at increased risk of fraud losses. We believe we have underwriting and operational controls in place to prevent or detect such fraud, but we cannot provide assurance that these controls will be effective in detecting fraud or that we will not suffer fraud costs or losses at levels that adversely affect our financial results or reputation. Our lending customers may also experience fraud in their businesses which could adversely affect their ability to repay their loans.

*We are subject to extensive government regulation and supervision.* We, as a bank holding company and financial holding company, and our bank as a national bank, are subject to extensive federal and state regulation and supervision that impacts our business on a daily basis. See the discussion above at *Business Regulation and Supervision*. These regulations affect our lending practices, permissible products and services and their terms and conditions, customer relationships, capital structure, investment practices, accounting, financial reporting, operations and our ability to grow, among other things. These regulations also impose obligations to maintain appropriate policies, procedures and controls to detect, prevent and report money laundering and terrorist financing and to verify the identities of our customers.

Congress and federal regulatory agencies continually review banking laws, regulations and policies for possible changes. Changes to statutes, regulations or regulatory policies, including changes in interpretation or implementation of statutes, regulations or policies, could affect us in substantial and unpredictable ways. Recent material changes in regulation and requirements imposed on financial institutions, such as the Dodd-Frank Act and the Basel III Accord, result in additional costs, impose more stringent capital, liquidity and leverage requirements, limit the types of financial services and products we may offer and increase the

## Table of Contents

ability of non-bank financial services providers to offer competing financial services and products, among other things. The Dodd-Frank Act has not yet been fully implemented and there are many additional regulations that have not been proposed, or if proposed, have not been adopted. The full impact of the Dodd-Frank Act on our business strategies is unknown at this time and cannot be predicted.

We receive inquiries from our regulators from time to time regarding, among other things, lending practices, reserve methodology, interest rate and operational risk management, regulatory and financial accounting practices and policies and related matters, which can divert management's time and attention from focusing on our business. Because our assets now exceed \$10 billion we are subject to additional regulatory requirements and have increased the amount of management time and expense devoted to developing the infrastructure to support our compliance. Commencing in 2014 we are required to conduct enhanced stress testing to evaluate the adequacy of our capital and liquidity planning. Uncertainties regarding the conditions and risk factors that will be required to be included in stress tests and how the financial models of our business will respond subject us to risk as this new activity is implemented. Any change to our practices or policies requested or required by our regulators, or any changes in interpretation of regulatory policy applicable to our businesses, may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition.

We expend substantial effort and incur costs to continually improve our systems, controls, accounting, operations, information security, compliance, audit effectiveness, analytical capabilities, staffing and training in order to satisfy regulatory requirements. We cannot offer assurance that these efforts will satisfy applicable legal and regulatory requirements. Failure to comply with relevant laws, regulations or policies could result in sanctions by regulatory agencies, civil money penalties and/or reputation damage, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. While we have policies and procedures designed to prevent any such violations, there can be no assurance that such violations will not occur.

The FDIC has imposed higher general and special assessments on deposits or assets based on general industry conditions and as a result of changes in specific programs, and there is no restriction on the amount by which the FDIC may increase deposit and asset assessments in the future. Increases in FDIC assessments, fees or taxes could affect our earnings. Reports from the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (PCAOB) inspections of public accounting firms continue to outline findings and recommendations which could require these firms to perform additional work as part of their financial statement audits, increasing our audit and internal audit costs to respond to these added requirements and exposure to adverse findings by the PCAOB of the work performed. As a result, we have experienced, and may continue to experience, greater internal and external compliance and audit costs to comply with these changes that could adversely affect our results of operations.

*We must maintain adequate regulatory capital to support our business objectives.* Under regulatory capital adequacy guidelines and other regulatory requirements, we must satisfy capital requirements based upon quantitative measures of assets, liabilities and certain off-balance sheet items. Our satisfaction of these requirements is subject to qualitative judgments by regulators that may differ materially from management's and that are subject to being determined retroactively for prior periods. Our ability to maintain our status as a financial holding company to continue to operate our bank as we have in recent periods is dependent upon a number of factors, including our bank qualifying as well capitalized and well managed under applicable prompt corrective action regulations and upon our company qualifying on an ongoing basis as well capitalized and well managed under applicable Federal Reserve regulations.

Failure to meet regulatory capital standards could have a material adverse effect on our business, including damaging the confidence of customers in us, adversely impacting our competitive position, limiting our ability to use brokered deposits, limiting our access to capital markets transactions, limiting our ability to pursue new activities and resulting in higher FDIC assessments on deposits or assets. Were we to fall below guidelines for being deemed adequately capitalized the OCC or Federal Reserve could impose further restrictions and requirements in order to effect prompt corrective action. The capital requirements applicable to us are in a process of continuous evaluation and revision in connection with Basel III and the requirements of the Dodd-Frank Act. We cannot predict the final form, or the effects, of

## **Table of Contents**

these regulations on our business, but among the possible effects are requirements that we slow our rate of growth or obtain additional capital which could reduce our earnings or dilute our existing stockholders.

*We are subject to environmental liability risk associated with lending activities.* A significant portion of our loan portfolio is secured by real property. During the ordinary course of business, we may foreclose on and take title to properties securing certain loans. There is a risk that hazardous or toxic substances could be found on these properties, and that we may be liable for remediation costs, as well as for personal injury and property damage. Environmental laws may require us to incur substantial expenses and may materially reduce the affected property's value by limiting our ability to use or sell it. Although we have policies and procedures requiring environmental review before initiating any foreclosure action on real property, these reviews may not be sufficient to detect all potential environmental hazards. The remediation costs and any other financial liabilities associated with an environmental hazard could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Future laws or regulations or more stringent interpretations or enforcement policies with respect to existing laws and regulations may increase our exposure to environmental liability.

*Severe weather, natural disasters, acts of war or terrorism and other external events could significantly impact our business.* Severe weather, natural disasters, acts of war or terrorism and other adverse external events could have a significant impact on our ability to conduct business. Such events could affect the stability of our deposit base, impair the ability of borrowers to repay outstanding loans, impair the value of collateral securing loans, cause significant property damage, result in loss of revenue and/or cause us to incur additional expenses. Hurricanes have caused extensive flooding and destruction along the coastal areas of Texas, including communities where we conduct business. Although management has established disaster recovery policies and procedures, the occurrence of any such events could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

*We are subject to claims and litigation in the ordinary course of our business, including claims that may not be covered by our insurers.* Customers and other parties we engage with assert claims and take legal action against us on a regular basis and we regularly take legal action to collect unpaid borrower obligations, realize on collateral and assert our rights in commercial and other contexts. These actions frequently result in counter-claims against us. Litigation arises in a variety of contexts, including lending activities, employment practices, commercial agreements, fiduciary responsibility related to our wealth management services, intellectual property rights and other general business matters.

Claims and legal actions may result in significant legal costs to defend us or assert our rights and reputational damage that adversely affects existing and future customer relationships. If claims and legal actions are not resolved in a manner favorable to us we may suffer significant financial liability adverse effects upon our reputation, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. See *Legal Proceedings* below for additional disclosures regarding legal proceedings.

We purchase insurance coverage to mitigate a wide range of operating risks, including general liability, errors and omissions, professional liability, business interruption, cyber-crime and property loss, for events that may be materially detrimental to our bank or customers. There is no assurance that our insurance will be adequate to protect us against material losses in excess of our coverage limits or that insurers will perform their obligations under our policies without attempting to limit or exclude coverage. We could be required to pursue legal actions against insurers to obtain payment of amounts we are owed, and there is no assurance that such actions, if pursued, would be successful.

*Our controls and procedures may fail or be circumvented.* Management regularly reviews and updates our internal controls over financial reporting, disclosure controls and procedures, and corporate governance policies and procedures. Any system of controls, however well designed and operated, is based in part on certain assumptions and can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurances that the objectives of the system are met. Any failure or circumvention of our controls and procedures or failure to comply with regulations related to controls and procedures could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

## Table of Contents

### Risks Relating to Our Securities

Our stock price can be volatile. Stock price volatility may make it more difficult for you to resell your common stock when you want and at prices you find attractive. Our stock price can fluctuate significantly in response to a variety of factors including, among other things:

actual or anticipated variations in quarterly results of operations;

recommendations by securities analysts;

operating and stock price performance of other companies that investors deem comparable to us;

news reports relating to trends, concerns and other issues in the financial services industry, including regulatory actions against other financial institutions;

perceptions in the marketplace regarding us and/or our competitors;

new technology used, or services offered, by competitors;

significant acquisitions or business combinations, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments by or involving us or our competitors;

changes in government regulations and interpretation of those regulations, changes in our practices requested or required by regulators and changes in regulatory enforcement focus; and

geopolitical conditions such as acts or threats of terrorism or military conflicts.

General market fluctuations, industry factors and general economic and political conditions and events, such as economic slowdowns or recessions, interest rate changes or credit loss trends, could also cause our stock price to decrease regardless of operating results as evidenced by the current volatility and disruption of capital and credit markets.

*The trading volume in our common stock is less than that of other larger financial services companies.* Although our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the trading volume in our common stock is less than that of other larger financial services companies. Given the lower trading volume of our common stock, significant sales of our common stock, or the expectation of these sales, could cause our stock price to fall. In addition, a substantial majority of common stock outstanding is held by institutional shareholders, and trading activity involving large positions may increase volatility of the stock price. Concentration of ownership by institutional investors and inability to execute trades covering large numbers of shares can increase volatility of stock price. Changes in general economic outlook or perspectives on our business or prospects by our institutional investors, whether factual or speculative, can have a major impact on our stock price.

*Our preferred stock is thinly traded.* There is only a limited trading volume in our preferred stock due to the small size of the issue and its largely institutional holder base. Significant sales of our preferred stock, or the expectation of these sales, could cause the price of the preferred stock to fall substantially.

*An investment in our securities is not an insured deposit.* Our common stock, preferred stock and indebtedness are not bank deposits and, therefore, are not insured against loss by the FDIC, any other deposit insurance fund or by any other public or private entity. Investment in our

## Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

common stock is inherently risky for the reasons described in this Risk Factors section and elsewhere in this report and is subject to the same market forces that affect the price of securities of any company. As a result, if you acquire our common stock, preferred stock or indebtedness, you may lose some or all of your investment.

*The holders of our indebtedness and preferred stock have rights that are senior to those of our common shareholders.* As of December 31, 2013, we had \$111.0 million in subordinated notes and \$113.4 million in junior subordinated notes outstanding that are held by statutory trusts which issued trust preferred securities to investors. Our bank issued subordinated notes in an aggregate principal amount of \$175.0 million on January 31, 2014. Payments of the principal and interest on the trust preferred securities are conditionally guaranteed by us to the extent not paid by each trust, provided the trust has funds available for such obligations.

## Table of Contents

Our subordinated notes and junior subordinated notes are senior to our shares of preferred stock and common stock in right of payment of dividends and other distributions. We must be current on interest and principal payments on our indebtedness before any dividends can be paid on our preferred stock or our common stock. In the event of our bankruptcy, dissolution or liquidation, the holders of our indebtedness must be satisfied before any distributions can be made to our preferred or common shareholders. If certain conditions are met, we have the right to defer interest payments on the junior subordinated debentures (and the related trust preferred securities) at any time or from time to time for a period not to exceed 20 consecutive quarters in a deferral period, during which time no dividends may be paid to holders of our preferred stock or common stock. Because our bank's subordinated notes issued in January 2014 are obligations of the bank, they would in any sale or liquidation of our bank receive payment before any amounts would be payable to holders of our common stock, preferred stock or subordinated notes.

At December 31, 2013, we had issued and outstanding 6 million shares of our 6.50% Non-Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock, Series, A, having an aggregate liquidation preference of \$150.0 million. Our preferred stock is senior to our shares of common stock in right of payment of dividends and other distributions. We must be current on dividends payable to holders of preferred stock before any dividends can be paid on our common stock. In the event of our bankruptcy, dissolution or liquidation, the holders of our preferred stock must be satisfied before any distributions can be made to our common shareholders.

*We do not currently pay dividends on our common stock.* We have not paid dividends on our common stock and we do not expect to do so for the foreseeable future. Our ability to pay dividends is limited by regulatory restrictions and the need to maintain sufficient consolidated capital. The ability of our bank to pay dividends to us is limited by its obligation to maintain sufficient capital and by other regulatory restrictions as discussed above at *We are dependent on funds obtained from capital transactions or from our bank to fund our obligations.*

*Restrictions on Ownership.* The ability of a third party to acquire us is limited under applicable U.S. banking laws and regulations. The Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the "BHCA"), requires any bank holding company (as defined therein) to obtain the approval of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System ( "Federal Reserve") prior to acquiring, directly or indirectly, more than 5% of our outstanding Common Stock. Any company (as defined in the BHCA) other than a bank holding company would be required to obtain Federal Reserve approval before acquiring control of us. Control generally means (i) the ownership or control of 25% or more of a class of voting securities, (ii) the ability to elect a majority of the directors or (iii) the ability otherwise to exercise a controlling influence over management and policies. A holder of 25% or more of our outstanding Common Stock, other than an individual, is subject to regulation and supervision as a bank holding company under the BHCA. In addition, under the Change in Bank Control Act of 1978, as amended, and the Federal Reserve's regulations thereunder, any person, either individually or acting through or in concert with one or more persons, is required to provide notice to the Federal Reserve prior to acquiring, directly or indirectly, 10% or more of our outstanding common stock.

*Anti-takeover provisions of our certificate of incorporation, bylaws and Delaware law may make it more difficult for you to receive a change in control premium.* Certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws could make a merger, tender offer or proxy contest more difficult, even if such events were perceived by many of our stockholders as beneficial to their interests. These provisions include advance notice for nominations of directors and stockholders' proposals, and authority to issue blank check preferred stock with such designations, rights and preferences as may be determined from time to time by our board of directors. In addition, as a Delaware corporation, we are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law which, in general, prevents an interested stockholder, defined generally as a person owning 15% or more of a corporation's outstanding voting stock, from engaging in a business combination with our company for three years following the date that person became an interested stockholder unless certain specified conditions are satisfied.

*Limitations on payment of subordinated notes.* Under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act ( "FDIA"), critically undercapitalized banks may not, beginning 60 days after becoming critically undercapitalized, make any payment of principal or interest on their subordinated debt (subject to certain limited exceptions). In

**Table of Contents**

addition, under Section 18(i) of the FDIA, our bank is required to obtain the advance consent of the FDIC to retire any part of its subordinated notes. Under the FDIA, a bank may not pay interest on its subordinated notes if such interest is required to be paid only out of net profits, or distribute any of its capital assets, while it remains in default on any assessment due to the FDIC.

Our bank's subordinated indebtedness is unsecured and subordinate and junior in right of payment to the bank's obligations to its depositors, its obligations under banker's acceptances and letters of credit, its obligations to any Federal Reserve Bank, certain obligations to the FDIC, and its obligations to its other creditors, whether now outstanding or hereafter incurred, except any obligations which expressly rank on a parity with or junior to the notes, including subordinated notes payable to the Company.

ITEM 1B. *UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS*  
None.

**Table of Contents**

ITEM 2. *PROPERTIES*

As of December 31, 2013, we conducted business at thirteen full service banking locations and one operations center. Our operations center houses our loan and deposit operations and the customer service call center. We lease the space in which our banking centers and the operations call center are located. These leases expire between July 2019 and September 2024, not including any renewal options that may be available.

The following table sets forth the location of our executive offices, operations center and each of our banking centers.

| Type of Location                    | Address  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Executive offices, banking location | 2000 McKinney Avenue<br><i>Banking Center</i> Suite 190  |
|                                     | <i>Executive Offices</i> Suite 700<br>Dallas, Texas 75201  |
| Operations center, banking location | 2350 Lakeside Drive  |
|                                     | <i>Banking Center</i> Suite 105<br><i>Operations Center</i> Suite 800<br>Richardson, Texas 75082 |
| Banking location                    | 14131 Midway Road<br>Suite 100<br>Addison, Texas 75001   |
| Banking location                    | 5910 North Central Expressway<br>Suite 150<br>Dallas, Texas 75206                                |
| Banking location                    | 5800 Granite Parkway<br>Suite 150<br>Plano, Texas 75024  |
| Executive offices                   | 500 Throckmorton<br>Suite 300<br>Fort Worth, Texas 76102   |
| Banking location                    | 570 Throckmorton<br>Fort Worth, Texas 76102  |
| Executive offices, banking location | 98 San Jacinto Boulevard   |
|                                     | <i>Banking center</i> Suite 150  |
|                                     | <i>Executive offices</i> Suite 200<br>Austin, Texas 78701  |
| Banking location                    | 3818 Bee Caves Road<br>Austin, Texas 78746   |
| Banking location                    | One Chisholm Trail   |
|                                     | Suite 225<br>Round Rock, Texas 78681   |
| Executive offices, banking location | 745 East Mulberry Street<br><i>Banking center</i> Suite 150                                      |
|                                     | <i>Executive offices</i> Suite 350<br>San Antonio, Texas 78212                                   |
| Banking location                    | 7373 Broadway  |



Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Executive offices, banking location | Suite 100<br>San Antonio, Texas 78209<br><br>One Riverway<br><i>Banking center</i> Suite 150  |
| Banking location                    | <i>Executive offices</i> Suite 2100<br>Houston, Texas 77056<br><br>Westway II<br>4424 West Sam Houston Parkway N.<br>Suite 170<br>Houston, TX 77041 |

**Table of Contents****ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

The Company is subject to various claims and legal actions that may arise in the course of conducting its business. Management does not expect the disposition of any of these matters to have a material adverse impact on the Company's financial statements or results of operations.

**ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES**

Our common stock is traded on The Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol TCBI. On February 20, 2014, there were approximately 238 holders of record of our common stock.

No cash dividends have ever been paid by us on our common stock, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Our principal source of funds to pay cash dividends on our common stock would be cash dividends from our bank. The payment of dividends by our bank is subject to certain restrictions imposed by federal banking laws, regulations and authorities.

The following table presents the range of high and low bid prices reported on The Nasdaq Global Select Market for each of the four quarters of 2012 and 2013.

| Quarter Ended      | Price Per Share |          |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------|
|                    | High            | Low      |
| March 31, 2012     | \$ 36.61        | \$ 30.57 |
| June 30, 2012      | 42.08           | 32.55    |
| September 30, 2012 | 49.96           | 39.50    |
| December 31, 2012  | 52.17           | 41.50    |
| March 31, 2013     | \$ 47.39        | \$ 39.87 |
| June 30, 2013      | 45.22           | 36.75    |
| September 30, 2013 | 50.15           | 43.43    |
| December 31, 2013  | 62.25           | 44.53    |

Equity Compensation Plan Information

The following table presents certain information regarding our equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2013.

| Plan category  | Number of Securities To Be Issued Upon   | Weighted Average                         | Number of Securities                    |
|--|--|--|---|
|  | Exercise of                              | Exercise Price of                        | Remaining Available for Future Issuance |
|  | Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights | Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights | Under Equity Compensation Plans         |
| Equity compensation plans approved by security holders     | 592,751                                  | \$ 28.69                                 | 262,315                                 |
| Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders |  |  |   |

|       |         |    |       |         |
|-------|---------|----|-------|---------|
| Total | 592,751 | \$ | 28.69 | 262,315 |
|-------|---------|----|-------|---------|

**Table of Contents**

Stock Performance Graph

The following table and graph sets forth the cumulative total stockholder return for the Company's common stock for the five-year period ending on December 31, 2013, compared to an overall stock market index (Russell 2000 Index) and the Company's peer group index (Nasdaq Bank Index). The Russell 2000 Index and Nasdaq Bank Index are based on total returns assuming reinvestment of dividends. The graph assumes an investment of \$100 on December 31, 2008. The performance graph represents past performance and should not be considered to be an indication of future performance.

|                                | 12/31/08  | 12/31/09  | 12/31/10  | 12/31/11  | 12/31/12  | 12/31/13  |
|--------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. | \$ 100.00 | \$ 104.49 | \$ 159.73 | \$ 229.12 | \$ 335.48 | \$ 465.57 |
| Russell 2000 Index RTY         | 100.00    | 124.38    | 155.54    | 147.52    | 169.17    | 231.17    |
| Nasdaq Bank Index CBNK         | 100.00    | 80.70     | 89.71     | 78.82     | 91.45     | 126.15    |

**Table of Contents**ITEM 6. *SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA*

You should read the selected financial data presented below in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

|  | At or For the Year Ended December 31 |               |              |              |              |
|--|--------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|  | 2013                                 | 2012          | 2011         | 2010         | 2009         |
| <i>(In thousands, except per share, average share and percentage data)</i> |                                      |               |              |              |              |
| <b>Consolidated Operating Data(1)</b>                                      |                                      |               |              |              |              |
| Interest income  | \$ 444,625                           | \$ 398,457    | \$ 321,600   | \$ 279,810   | \$ 243,153   |
| Interest expense   | 25,112                               | 21,578        | 18,663       | 38,136       | 46,462       |
| Net interest income  | 419,513                              | 376,879       | 302,937      | 241,674      | 196,691      |
| Provision for credit losses  | 19,000                               | 11,500        | 28,500       | 53,500       | 43,500       |
| Net interest income after provision for credit losses                      | 400,513                              | 365,379       | 274,437      | 188,174      | 153,191      |
| Non-interest income  | 44,024                               | 43,040        | 32,232       | 32,263       | 29,260       |
| Non-interest expense   | 256,734                              | 219,844       | 188,201      | 163,488      | 145,542      |
| Income from continuing operations before income taxes                      | 187,803                              | 188,575       | 118,468      | 56,949       | 36,909       |
| Income tax expense   | 66,757                               | 67,866        | 42,366       | 19,626       | 12,522       |
| Income from continuing operations  | 121,046                              | 120,709       | 76,102       | 37,323       | 24,387       |
| Income (loss) from discontinued operations (after-tax)                     | 5                                    | (37)          | (126)        | (136)        | (235)        |
| Net income   | 121,051                              | 120,672       | 75,976       | 37,187       | 24,152       |
| Preferred stock dividends  | 7,394                                |               |              |              | 5,383        |
| Net income available to common shareholders                                | \$ 113,657                           | \$ 120,672    | \$ 75,976    | \$ 37,187    | \$ 18,769    |
| <b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data(1)</b>                                  |                                      |               |              |              |              |
| Total assets(2)  | \$ 11,714,397                        | \$ 10,540,542 | \$ 8,137,225 | \$ 6,445,679 | \$ 5,698,318 |
| Loans held for investment  | 8,486,309                            | 6,785,535     | 5,572,371    | 4,711,330    | 4,457,293    |
| Loans held for investment, mortgage finance loans                          | 2,784,265                            | 3,175,272     | 2,080,081    | 1,194,209    | 693,504      |
| Securities available-for-sale  | 63,214                               | 100,195       | 143,710      | 185,424      | 266,128      |
| Demand deposits  | 3,347,567                            | 2,535,375     | 1,751,944    | 1,451,307    | 899,492      |
| Total deposits   | 9,257,379                            | 7,440,804     | 5,556,257    | 5,455,401    | 4,120,725    |
| Federal funds purchased  | 148,650                              | 273,179       | 412,249      | 283,781      | 580,519      |
| Other borrowings   | 876,980                              | 1,673,982     | 1,355,867    | 14,106       | 376,510      |
| Subordinated notes   | 111,000                              | 111,000       |              |              |              |
| Trust preferred subordinated debentures                                    | 113,406                              | 113,406       | 113,406      | 113,406      | 113,406      |
| Stockholders' equity   | 1,096,350                            | 836,242       | 616,331      | 528,319      | 481,360      |

**Table of Contents**

|   | At or For the Year Ended December 31                                       |            |            |            |            |
|---|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|   | 2013   | 2012       | 2011       | 2010       | 2009       |
|   | <i>(In thousands, except per share, average share and percentage data)</i> |            |            |            |            |
| <b>Other Financial Data</b>   |  |            |            |            |            |
| Income per share  |  |            |            |            |            |
| Basic   |  |            |            |            |            |
| Income from continuing operations   | \$ 2.78  | \$ 3.09    | \$ 2.04    | \$ 1.02    | \$ 0.56    |
| Net income  | 2.78   | 3.09       | 2.03       | 1.02       | 0.55       |
| Diluted   |  |            |            |            |            |
| Income from continuing operations   | \$ 2.72  | \$ 3.01    | \$ 1.99    | \$ 1.00    | \$ 0.56    |
| Net income  | 2.72   | 3.00       | 1.98       | 1.00       | 0.55       |
| Tangible book value per share(3)  | 22.50  | 19.96      | 15.69      | 13.89      | 12.96      |
| Book value per share(3)   | 23.02  | 20.45      | 16.24      | 14.15      | 13.23      |
| Weighted average shares   |  |            |            |            |            |
| Basic   | 40,864,225   | 39,046,340 | 37,334,743 | 36,627,329 | 34,113,285 |
| Diluted   | 41,779,881   | 40,165,847 | 38,333,077 | 37,346,028 | 34,410,454 |
| <b>Selected Financial Ratios</b>  |  |            |            |            |            |
| <i>Performance Ratios</i>   |  |            |            |            |            |
| Net interest margin   | 4.22%  | 4.41%      | 4.68%      | 4.28%      | 3.89%      |
| Return on average assets  | 1.17%  | 1.35%      | 1.12%      | 0.63%      | 0.46%      |
| Return on average equity  | 12.82%   | 16.93%     | 13.39%     | 7.23%      | 5.15%      |
| Efficiency ratio  | 55.39%   | 52.35%     | 56.15%     | 59.68%     | 64.41%     |
| Non-interest expense to average earning assets                                    | 2.58%  | 2.57%      | 2.90%      | 2.88%      | 2.87%      |
| <i>Asset Quality Ratios</i>   |  |            |            |            |            |
| Net charge-offs (recoveries) to average loans                                     | 0.05%  | 0.07%      | 0.47%      | 0.95%      | 0.41%      |
| Net charge-offs (recoveries) to average loans excluding mortgage finance loans(5) | 0.07%  | 0.10%      | 0.58%      | 1.14%      | 0.46%      |
| Reserve for loan losses to loans  | 0.78%  | 0.75%      | 0.92%      | 1.21%      | 1.32%      |
| Reserve for loan losses to loans excluding mortgage finance loans(5)              | 1.03%  | 1.10%      | 1.26%      | 1.52%      | 1.52%      |
| Reserve for loan losses to non-accrual loans                                      | 2.7x   | 1.3x       | 1.3x       | .6x        | .7x        |
| Non-accrual loans to loans  | 0.29%  | 0.56%      | 0.71%      | 1.90%      | 1.86%      |
| Non-accrual loans to loans excluding mortgage finance loans(5)                    | 0.38%  | 0.82%      | 0.98%      | 2.38%      | 2.15%      |
| Total NPAs to loans plus OREO   | 0.33%  | 0.72%      | 1.17%      | 2.60%      | 2.38%      |
| Total NPAs to loans excluding mortgage finance loans plus OREO(5)                 | 0.44%  | 1.06%      | 1.61%      | 3.26%      | 2.74%      |
| <i>Capital and Liquidity Ratios</i>   |  |            |            |            |            |
| Total capital ratio(4)  | 10.73%   | 9.97%      | 9.25%      | 11.83%     | 11.98%     |
| Tier 1 capital ratio(4)   | 9.15%  | 8.27%      | 8.38%      | 10.58%     | 10.73%     |
| Tier 1 leverage ratio   | 10.87%   | 9.41%      | 8.78%      | 9.36%      | 10.54%     |
| Average equity/average assets   | 9.68%  | 7.95%      | 8.33%      | 8.67%      | 8.91%      |
| Tangible common equity/total tangible assets(3)                                   | 7.87%  | 7.73%      | 7.29%      | 7.98%      | 8.18%      |
| Average net loans/average deposits  | 116.25%  | 129.97%    | 115.68%    | 105.50%    | 128.43%    |

**Table of Contents**

- (1) The consolidated statement of operating data and consolidated balance sheet data presented above for the five most recent fiscal years ended December 31, have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements. The historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in any future period.
- (2) From continuing operations.
- (3) Excludes unrealized gains/losses on securities.
- (4) In response to FFIEC Call Report instructions issued in early April 2013, we began using a 100% risk weight for the mortgage finance loans with our March 31, 2013 Form 10-Q. We were required to amend our 2012 and 2011 Call Reports for this change in risk weighting, as well as the previously reported risk-weighted capital ratios for December 31, 2012 and 2011. We were not required to amend the ratios for December 31, 2010 or 2009.
- (5) Mortgage finance loans were previously classified as loans held for sale but have been reclassified as loans held for investment as described in Note 1 Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies. The indicated ratios are presented excluding the mortgage finance loans because the risk profile of our mortgage finance loans is different than our other loans held for investment. No provision is allocated to these loans based on the internal risk grade assigned.

**Table of Contents**

ITEM 7. *MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS*

Forward-Looking Statements

Forward-looking statements are subject to various risks and uncertainties, which change over time, are based on management's expectations and assumptions at the time the statements are made and are not guarantees of future results. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, the following:

Deterioration of the credit quality of our loan portfolio, increased default rates and loan losses or adverse changes in the industry concentrations of our loan portfolio.

Developments adversely affecting our commercial, entrepreneur and professional customers.

Changes in the value of commercial and residential real estate securing our loans or in the demand for credit to support the purchase and ownership of such assets.

The failure of assumptions supporting our allowance for loan losses causing it to become inadequate as loan quality decreases and losses and charge-offs increase.

A failure to effectively manage our interest rate risk resulting from unexpectedly large or sudden changes in interest rates or rate or maturity imbalances in our assets and liabilities.

Failure to execute our business strategy, including any inability to expand into new markets and lines of business in Texas, regionally and nationally.

Loss of access to capital market transactions and other sources of funding, or a failure to effectively balance our funding sources with cash demands by depositors and borrowers.

Failure to successfully develop and launch new lines of business and new products and services within the expected time frames and budgets, or failure to anticipate and appropriately manage the associated risks.

The failure to attract and retain key personnel or the loss of key individuals or groups of employees.

Changes in the U.S. economy in general or the Texas economy specifically resulting in deterioration of credit quality or reduced demand for credit or other financial services we offer.

Legislative and regulatory changes imposing further restrictions and costs on our business, a failure to remain well capitalized or regulatory enforcement actions against us.

An increase in the incidence or severity of fraud, illegal payments, security breaches and other illegal acts impacting our bank and our customers.



Structural changes in the markets for origination, sale and servicing of residential mortgages.

Increased or more effective competition from banks and other financial service providers in our markets.

Material failures of our accounting estimates and risk management processes based on management judgment, or the supporting analytical and forecasting models.

Unavailability of funds obtained from capital transactions or from our bank to fund our obligations.

Failures of counterparties or third party vendors to perform their obligations.

Failures or breaches of our information systems that are not effectively managed.

Severe weather, natural disasters, acts of war or terrorism and other external events.

Incurrence of material costs and liabilities associated with claims and litigation.

Failure of our risk management strategies and procedures, including failure or circumvention of our controls.

## **Table of Contents**

Actual outcomes and results may differ materially from what is expressed in our forward-looking statements and from our historical financial results due to the factors discussed elsewhere in this report or disclosed in our other SEC filings. Forward-looking statements included herein should not be relied upon as representing our expectations or beliefs as of any date subsequent to the date of this prospectus supplement. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to revise any forward-looking statements contained in this report, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. The factors discussed herein are not intended to be a complete summary of all risks and uncertainties that may affect our businesses. Though we strive to monitor and mitigate risk, we cannot anticipate all potential economic, operational and financial developments that may adversely impact our operations and our financial results. Forward-looking statements should not be viewed as predictions and should not be the primary basis upon which investors evaluate an investment in our securities.

### Overview of Our Business Operations

We commenced our banking operations in December 1998. An important aspect of our growth strategy has been our ability to service and effectively manage a large number of loans and deposit accounts in multiple markets in Texas. Accordingly, we have created an operations infrastructure sufficient to support state-wide lending and banking operations that we continue to build out as needed to serve a larger customer base and specialized industries.

The following discussion and analysis presents the significant factors affecting our financial condition as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 and results of operations for each of the three years in the periods ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011. This discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and notes to the financial statements appearing later in this report.

Except as otherwise noted, all amounts and disclosures throughout this document reflect continuing operations. See Part I, Item 1 herein for a discussion of discontinued operations and at Note 19 Discontinued Operations.

### Year ended December 31, 2013 compared to year ended December 31, 2012

We reported net income of \$121.0 million and net income available to common shareholders of \$113.7 million, or \$2.72 per diluted common share, for the year ended December 31, 2013, compared to net income and net income available to common shareholders of \$120.7 million, or \$3.01 per diluted common share, for the same period in 2012. Return on average equity was 12.82% and return on average assets was 1.17% for the year ended December 31, 2013, compared to 16.93% and 1.35%, respectively, for the same period in 2012.

Net income increased \$337,000 for the year ended December 31, 2013 compared to 2012. The \$337,000 increase was primarily the result of a \$42.6 million increase in net interest income, a \$984,000 increase in non-interest income and a \$1.1 million decrease in income tax expense, offset by a \$7.5 million increase in the provision for credit losses and a \$36.9 million increase in non-interest expense.

Details of the changes in the various components of net income are further discussed below.

### Year ended December 31, 2012 compared to year ended December 31, 2011

We reported net income of \$120.7 million, or \$3.01 per diluted common share, for the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to \$76.1 million, or \$1.99 per diluted common share, for the same period of 2011. Return on average equity was 16.93% and return on average assets was 1.35% for the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to 13.39% and 1.12%, respectively, for the same period of 2011.

Net income increased \$44.6 million, or 59%, for the year ended December 31, 2012 compared to the same period of 2011. The \$44.6 million increase was primarily the result of a \$73.9 million increase in net interest income, a \$17 million decrease in the provision for credit losses and a \$10.8 million increase in non-interest income, offset by a \$31.6 million increase in non-interest expense and a \$25.5 million increase in income tax expense.

Details of the changes in the various components of net income are further discussed below.

**Table of Contents**

## Net Interest Income

Net interest income was \$419.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 compared to \$376.9 million for the same period of 2012. The increase in net interest income was primarily due to an increase of \$1.4 billion in average earning assets as compared to the same period of 2012. The increase in average earning assets from 2012 included a \$1.4 billion increase in average net loans offset by a \$40.2 million decrease in average securities. For the year ended December 31, 2013, average net loans and securities represented 98% and 1%, respectively, of average earning assets compared to 98% and 1%, respectively, in 2012.

Average interest bearing liabilities for the year ended December 31, 2013 increased \$95.6 million from the year ended December 31, 2012, which included a \$947.9 million increase in interest bearing deposits, a \$932.4 million decrease in other borrowings and an \$80.1 million increase in subordinated notes. For the same periods, the average balance of demand deposits increased to \$3.0 billion from \$2.0 billion. The average cost of interest bearing liabilities increased from 0.35% for the year ended December 31, 2012 to 0.40% in 2013 related to the subordinated notes issued in the third quarter of 2012.

Net interest income was \$376.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2012 compared to \$302.9 million for the same period of 2011. The increase in net interest income was primarily due to an increase of \$2.1 billion in average earning assets as compared to the same period of 2011. The increase in average earning assets from 2011 included a \$2.2 billion increase in average net loans offset by a \$39.7 million decrease in average securities. For the year ended December 31, 2012, average net loans and securities represented 98% and 1%, respectively, of average earning assets compared to 96% and 2%, respectively, in 2011.

Average interest bearing liabilities for the year ended December 31, 2012 increased \$1.5 billion from the year ended December 31, 2011, which included a \$613.4 million increase in interest bearing deposits, an \$862.6 million increase in other borrowings and a \$30.9 million increase in subordinated notes. For the same periods, the average balance of demand deposits increased to \$2.0 billion from \$1.5 billion. The average cost of interest bearing liabilities decreased from 0.40% for the year ended December 31, 2011 to 0.35% in 2012, reflecting the continued low market interest rates, and our focus on reducing deposit rates.

## Volume/Rate Analysis

|   | Years Ended December 31, |                               |                    |                  |                               |                    |
|---|--------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|
|   | Net                      | 2013/2012<br>Change Due To(1) |                    | Net              | 2012/2011<br>Change Due To(1) |                    |
| (in thousands)                                    | Change                   | Volume                        | Yield/Rate         | Change           | Volume                        | Yield/Rate         |
| <b>Interest income:</b>                           |                          |                               |                    |                  |                               |                    |
| Securities(2)                                     | \$ (1,845)               | \$ (1,780)                    | \$ (65)            | \$ (1,912)       | \$ (1,788)                    | \$ (124)           |
| Loans held for investment, mortgage finance loans | (5,411)                  | 1,765                         | (7,176)            | 39,335           | 48,450                        | (9,115)            |
| Loans held for investment                         | 53,177                   | 64,598                        | (11,421)           | 39,460           | 56,178                        | (16,718)           |
| Federal funds sold                                | 52                       | 49                            | 3                  | (24)             | (18)                          | (6)                |
| Deposits in other banks                           | 23                       | 96                            | (73)               | (144)            | (152)                         | 8                  |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <b>45,996</b>            | <b>64,728</b>                 | <b>(18,732)</b>    | <b>76,715</b>    | <b>102,670</b>                | <b>(25,955)</b>    |
| <b>Interest expense:</b>                          |                          |                               |                    |                  |                               |                    |
| Transaction deposits                              | (165)                    | 172                           | (337)              | 634              | 180                           | 454                |
| Savings deposits                                  | 1,857                    | 3,110                         | (1,253)            | 877              | 1,178                         | (301)              |
| Time deposits                                     | (1,146)                  | (698)                         | (448)              | (2,456)          | (296)                         | (2,160)            |
| Deposits in foreign branches                      | (160)                    | (220)                         | 60                 | (361)            | (277)                         | (84)               |
| Other borrowings                                  | (1,922)                  | (1,847)                       | (75)               | 2,001            | 1,360                         | 641                |
| Long-term debt                                    | 5,070                    | 5,272                         | (202)              | 2,220            |                               | 2,220              |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <b>3,534</b>             | <b>5,789</b>                  | <b>(2,255)</b>     | <b>2,915</b>     | <b>2,145</b>                  | <b>770</b>         |
| <b>Net interest income</b>                        | <b>\$ 42,462</b>         | <b>\$ 58,939</b>              | <b>\$ (16,477)</b> | <b>\$ 73,800</b> | <b>\$ 100,525</b>             | <b>\$ (26,725)</b> |



**Table of Contents**

(1) Changes attributable to both volume and yield/rate are allocated to both volume and yield/rate on an equal basis.

(2) Taxable equivalent rates used where applicable assuming a 35% tax rate.

Net interest margin from continuing operations, the ratio of net interest income to average earning assets, decreased from 4.41% in 2012 to 4.22% in 2013. This 19 basis point decrease was a result of a decrease in interest income as a percent of earning assets offset by a reduction in funding costs. Funding cost including demand deposits and borrowed funds decreased from .21% for 2012 to .17% for 2013. The cost of subordinated debt issued in September 2012 and the trust preferred as a percent of total earning assets was .10% for 2013 compared to .06% for 2012. Total cost of funding, including all deposits and stockholders' equity remained consistent at .24% for 2013.

Net interest margin from continuing operations decreased from 4.68% in 2011 to 4.41% in 2012. This 27 basis point decrease was a result of a decrease in interest income as a percent of earning assets offset by a reduction in funding costs. Total cost of funding decreased from .27% for 2011 to .24% for 2012.

## Consolidated Daily Average Balances, Average Yields and Rates

|   | Year ended December 31 |                           |              |                     |                           |              |                     |                           |              |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|---------------------|---------------------------|--------------|---------------------|---------------------------|--------------|
|   | Average Balance        | 2013 Revenue / Expense(1) | Yield / Rate | Average Balance     | 2012 Revenue / Expense(1) | Yield / Rate | Average Balance     | 2011 Revenue / Expense(1) | Yield / Rate |
| <b>Assets</b>                                     |                        |                           |              |                     |                           |              |                     |                           |              |
| Securities Taxable                                | \$ 59,031              | \$ 2,325                  | 3.94%        | \$ 90,796           | \$ 3,681                  | 4.05%        | \$ 123,124          | \$ 5,186                  | 4.21%        |
| Securities Non-taxable(2)                         | 18,147                 | 1,061                     | 5.85%        | 26,579              | 1,550                     | 5.83%        | 33,996              | 1,957                     | 5.76%        |
| Federal funds sold                                | 54,547                 | 65                        | 0.12%        | 11,497              | 13                        | 0.11%        | 21,897              | 37                        | 0.17%        |
| Deposits in other banks                           | 89,503                 | 231                       | 0.26%        | 61,192              | 208                       | 0.34%        | 107,734             | 352                       | 0.33%        |
| Loans held for investment, mortgage finance loans | 2,342,149              | 87,864                    | 3.75%        | 2,298,651           | 93,275                    | 4.06%        | 1,210,954           | 53,940                    | 4.45%        |
| Loans held for investment                         | 7,471,676              | 353,450                   | 4.73%        | 6,148,860           | 300,273                   | 4.88%        | 5,059,134           | 260,813                   | 5.16%        |
| Less reserve for loan losses                      | 78,282                 |                           |              | 72,087              |                           |              | 67,888              |                           |              |
| <b>Loans, net</b>                                 | <b>9,735,543</b>       | <b>441,314</b>            | <b>4.53%</b> | <b>8,375,424</b>    | <b>393,548</b>            | <b>4.70%</b> | <b>6,202,200</b>    | <b>314,753</b>            | <b>5.07%</b> |
| <b>Total earning assets</b>                       | <b>9,956,771</b>       | <b>444,996</b>            | <b>4.47%</b> | <b>8,565,488</b>    | <b>399,000</b>            | <b>4.66%</b> | <b>6,488,951</b>    | <b>322,285</b>            | <b>4.97%</b> |
| Cash and other assets                             | 391,633                |                           |              | 400,472             |                           |              | 330,137             |                           |              |
| <b>Total assets</b>                               | <b>\$ 10,348,404</b>   |                           |              | <b>\$ 8,965,960</b> |                           |              | <b>\$ 6,819,088</b> |                           |              |
| <b>Liabilities and stockholders' equity</b>       |                        |                           |              |                     |                           |              |                     |                           |              |
| Transaction deposits                              | \$ 908,415             | \$ 664                    | 0.07%        | \$ 752,040          | \$ 829                    | 0.11%        | \$ 391,100          | \$ 195                    | 0.05%        |
| Savings deposits                                  | 3,756,560              | 10,531                    | 0.28%        | 2,765,089           | 8,674                     | 0.31%        | 2,401,997           | 7,797                     | 0.32%        |
| Time deposits                                     | 397,329                | 1,629                     | 0.41%        | 530,816             | 2,775                     | 0.52%        | 562,654             | 5,231                     | 0.93%        |
| Deposits in foreign branches                      | 345,506                | 1,206                     | 0.35%        | 411,891             | 1,366                     | 0.33%        | 490,703             | 1,727                     | 0.35%        |
| <b>Total interest bearing deposits</b>            | <b>5,407,810</b>       | <b>14,030</b>             | <b>0.26%</b> | <b>4,459,836</b>    | <b>13,644</b>             | <b>0.31%</b> | <b>3,846,454</b>    | <b>14,950</b>             | <b>0.39%</b> |
| Other borrowings                                  | 653,318                | 1,219                     | 0.19%        | 1,585,723           | 3,141                     | 0.20%        | 723,172             | 1,140                     | 0.16%        |
| Subordinated notes                                | 111,000                | 7,327                     | 6.60%        | 30,934              | 2,037                     | 6.58%        |                     |                           |              |
| Trust preferred subordinated debentures           | 113,406                | 2,536                     | 2.24%        | 113,406             | 2,756                     | 2.43%        | 113,406             | 2,573                     | 2.27%        |
| <b>Total interest bearing liabilities</b>         | <b>6,285,534</b>       | <b>25,112</b>             | <b>0.40%</b> | <b>6,189,899</b>    | <b>21,578</b>             | <b>0.35%</b> | <b>4,683,032</b>    | <b>18,663</b>             | <b>0.40%</b> |
| Demand deposits                                   | 2,967,063              |                           |              | 1,984,171           |                           |              | 1,515,021           |                           |              |
| Other liabilities                                 | 94,592                 |                           |              | 78,700              |                           |              | 52,888              |                           |              |
| Stockholders' equity                              | 1,001,215              |                           |              | 713,190             |                           |              | 568,147             |                           |              |
| <b>Total liabilities and stockholders' equity</b> | <b>\$ 10,348,404</b>   |                           |              | <b>\$ 8,965,960</b> |                           |              | <b>\$ 6,819,088</b> |                           |              |

## Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

| equity              |            |       |            |            |
|---------------------|------------|-------|------------|------------|
| Net interest income | \$ 419,884 |       | \$ 377,422 | \$ 303,622 |
| Net interest margin |            | 4.22% | 4.41%      | 4.68%      |
| Net interest spread |            | 4.07% | 4.31%      | 4.57%      |

- (1) The loan averages include loans on which the accrual of interest has been discontinued and are stated net of unearned income. Loan interest income includes loan fees totaling \$33.8 million, \$33.7 million and \$27.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.
- (2) Taxable equivalent rates used where applicable assuming a 35% tax rate.

**Table of Contents**

## Non-interest Income

|   | Year ended December 31 |                  |                  |
|---|------------------------|------------------|------------------|
|   | 2013                   | 2012             | 2011             |
|   | <i>(in thousands)</i>  |                  |                  |
| Service charges on deposit accounts     | \$ 6,783               | \$ 6,605         | \$ 6,480         |
| Trust fee income                        | 5,023                  | 4,822            | 4,219            |
| Bank owned life insurance (BOLI) income | 1,917                  | 2,168            | 2,095            |
| Brokered loan fees                      | 16,980                 | 17,596           | 11,335           |
| Swap fees                               | 5,520                  | 4,909            | 1,935            |
| Other(1)                                | 7,801                  | 6,940            | 6,168            |
| <b>Total non-interest income</b>        | <b>\$ 44,024</b>       | <b>\$ 43,040</b> | <b>\$ 32,232</b> |

(1) Other income includes such items as letter of credit fees and other general operating income, none of which account for 1% or more of total interest income and non-interest income.

Non-interest income increased by \$1.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2013 to \$44.0 million, compared to \$43.0 million during the same period in 2012. The increase was primarily due to an \$861,000 increase in other non-interest income.

Non-interest income increased by \$10.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2012 to \$43.0 million, compared to \$32.2 million during the same period in 2011. The increase was primarily due to a \$6.3 million increase in brokered loan fees due to an increase in our mortgage finance lending volume. Swap fee income increased \$3.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2012 due to an increase in swap transactions during 2012. Swap fees are fees related to customer swap transactions and are received from the institution that is our counterparty on the transactions. See Note 20 Derivative Financial Instruments for further discussion.

While management expects continued growth in non-interest income, the future rate of growth could be affected by increased competition from nationwide and regional financial institutions and by decreased demand in mortgage finance lending volume. In order to achieve continued growth in non-interest income, we may need to introduce new products or enter into new markets. Any new product introduction or new market entry could place additional demands on capital and managerial resources.

## Non-interest Expense

|   | Year ended December 31 |                   |                   |
|---|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|   | 2013                   | 2012              | 2011              |
|   | <i>(in thousands)</i>  |                   |                   |
| Salaries and employee benefits              | \$ 157,752             | \$ 121,456        | \$ 100,535        |
| Net occupancy expense                       | 16,821                 | 14,852            | 13,657            |
| Marketing                                   | 16,203                 | 13,449            | 11,109            |
| Legal and professional                      | 18,104                 | 17,557            | 14,996            |
| Communications and technology               | 13,762                 | 11,158            | 9,608             |
| FDIC insurance assessment                   | 8,057                  | 5,568             | 7,543             |
| Allowance and other carrying costs for OREO | 1,788                  | 9,075             | 9,586             |
| Litigation settlement expense               | (908)                  | 4,000             |                   |
| Other(1)                                    | 25,155                 | 22,729            | 21,167            |
| <b>Total non-interest expense</b>           | <b>\$ 256,734</b>      | <b>\$ 219,844</b> | <b>\$ 188,201</b> |

Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

- (1) Other expense includes such items as courier expenses, regulatory assessments other than FDIC insurance, due from bank charges and other general operating expenses, none of which account for 1% or more of total interest income and non-interest income.



## Table of Contents

Non-interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2013 increased \$36.9 million compared to the same period of 2012 primarily related to increases in salaries and employee benefits, marketing expense, communications and data processing and FDIC insurance assessment, offset by decreases in allowance and other carrying costs for OREO and litigation settlement expense.

Salaries and employee benefits expense increased \$36.3 million to \$157.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2013. Of the \$36.3 million increase during 2013, approximately \$7.7 million related to a charge taken to reflect the financial effect of the planned organization change announced during the second quarter of 2013 related to the retirement and transition of our CEO and includes assumptions about future payouts that may or may not occur. These payouts, when and if realized, will be directly linked to our performance and stock price, but are required to be estimated at the time of the event. Additionally, there was another \$2.2 million of charges recorded in the second quarter of 2013 related to the increased probability that certain company financial performance targets for executive cash-based incentives will be met. Additionally, these cash-based and performance units are expensed based on current stock prices, which has increased significantly during 2013 resulting in a \$3.7 million increase in expense as compared to 2012. The remaining \$23.3 million increase was primarily due to general business growth and build-out.

Marketing expense for the year ended December 31, 2013 increased \$2.8 million compared to the same period in 2012. Marketing expense for the year ended December 31, 2013 included \$1.0 million of direct marketing and advertising expense and \$4.0 million in business development expense compared to \$850,000 and \$3.1 million, respectively, in 2012. Marketing expense for the year ended December 31, 2013 also included \$11.2 million for the purchase of miles related to the American Airlines AAdvantage<sup>®</sup> program and treasury management deposit programs compared to \$9.5 million during 2012. Marketing expense may increase as we seek to further develop our brand, reach more of our target customers and expand in our target markets.

Legal and professional expense increased \$547,000, or 3%, for the year ended December 31, 2013 compared to the same period in 2012. Our legal and professional expense will continue to fluctuate from year to year and could increase in the future with growth and as we respond to continued regulatory changes and strategic initiatives. We expect to see a decrease in the cost of resolving problem assets under improving economic conditions.

Communications and technology expense increased \$2.6 million to \$13.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2013 as a result of general business and customer growth and continued build-out needed to support that growth.

FDIC insurance assessment expense increased \$2.5 million from \$5.6 million in 2012 to \$8.1 million primarily as a result of a \$3.0 million assessment by the FDIC that was paid during the third quarter of 2013. The assessment related to the year-end call reports for 2011 and 2012, which were amended for the change in the risk weight applicable to our mortgage finance loan portfolio as described in Note 13 Regulatory Restrictions. As previously disclosed, the amendment caused one capital ratio to retroactively fall below well-capitalized for December 31, 2012 and 2011.

For the year ended December 31, 2013, allowance and other carrying costs for OREO decreased \$7.3 million to \$1.8 million, \$920,000 of which related to deteriorating values of assets held in OREO. The decrease is consistent with the decrease in our OREO balances during 2013.

Non-interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2012 increased \$31.6 million compared to the same period of 2011 primarily related to increases in salaries and employee benefits, marketing expense, legal and professional expenses and litigation settlement expense.

Salaries and employee benefits expense increased \$20.9 million to \$121.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2012. This increase resulted primarily from general business growth and costs of performance-based incentives resulting from the increase in stock price.

Marketing expense for the year ended December 31, 2012 increased \$2.3 million compared to the same period in 2011. Marketing expense for the year ended December 31, 2012 included \$850,000 of direct marketing and advertising expense and \$3.1 million in business development expense compared to

## **Table of Contents**

\$669,000 and \$2.6 million, respectively, in 2011. Marketing expense for the year ended December 31, 2012 also included \$9.5 million for the purchase of miles related to the American Airlines AAdvantage® program and treasury management deposit programs compared to \$7.8 million during 2011. Marketing expense may increase as we seek to further develop our brand, reach more of our target customers and expand in our target markets.

Legal and professional expense increased \$2.6 million, or 17%, for the year ended December 31, 2012 compared to the same period in 2011. Our legal and professional expense will continue to fluctuate from year to year and could increase in the future as we respond to continued regulatory changes and strategic initiatives, but we should see a decrease in the cost of resolving problem assets under improving economic conditions.

During the fourth quarter of 2012 we recorded a pre-tax charge of \$4.0 million for settlement of the judgment of \$65.5 million against us in Oklahoma district court. In the settlement, all litigation against us in the Oklahoma courts and actions by us against the plaintiff in the Texas courts will be dismissed with prejudice. Because the settlement was within policy limits of insurance coverage maintained by us, we have claims against our insurance carrier for more than the charge. In the third quarter of 2013, we settled one claim with our insurance company and recorded a recovery in the amount of \$908,000. We intend to pursue the remaining claims aggressively.

Communications and technology expense increased \$1.6 million to \$11.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2012 as a result of general business and customer growth.

FDIC insurance assessment expense decreased by \$1.9 million from \$7.5 million in 2011 to \$5.6 million as a result of changes to the FDIC assessment method.

## **Analysis of Financial Condition**

### **Loans**

Our total loans have grown at an annual rate of 13%, 30% and 30% in 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively, reflecting the continued build-up of our lending operations. Our business plan focuses primarily on lending to middle market businesses and successful professionals and entrepreneurs, and as such, commercial and real estate loans have comprised a majority of our loan portfolio since we commenced operations, comprising 63% of total loans at December 31, 2013. Construction loans represent 11% of the portfolio at December 31, 2013. Consumer loans generally have represented 1% or less of the portfolio from December 31, 2009 to December 31, 2013. Mortgage finance loans relate to our mortgage warehouse lending operations where we invest in mortgage loan ownership interests that are typically sold within 10 to 20 days. Volumes fluctuate based on the level of market demand in the product and the number of days between purchase and sale of the loans, as well as overall market interest rates.

We originate the substantial majority of our loans. We also participate in syndicated loan relationships, both as a participant and as an agent. As of December 31, 2013, we have \$1.4 billion in syndicated loans, \$399.8 million of which we acted as agent. All syndicated loans, whether we act as agent or participant, are underwritten to the same standards as all other loans originated by us. In addition, as of December 31, 2013, none of our syndicated loans were on non-accrual.

**Table of Contents**

The following summarizes our loans on a gross basis by major category as of the dates indicated (in thousands):

|                  | December 31          |                      |                     |                     |                     |
|------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                  | 2013                 | 2012                 | 2011                | 2010                | 2009                |
| Commercial       | \$ 5,020,565         | \$ 4,106,419         | \$ 3,275,150        | \$ 2,592,924        | \$ 2,457,533        |
| Mortgage finance | 2,784,265            | 3,175,272            | 2,080,081           | 1,194,209           | 693,504             |
| Construction     | 1,262,905            | 737,637              | 422,026             | 270,008             | 669,426             |
| Real estate      | 2,146,228            | 1,892,451            | 1,819,251           | 1,759,758           | 1,233,701           |
| Consumer         | 15,350               | 19,493               | 24,822              | 21,470              | 25,065              |
| Equipment leases | 93,160               | 69,470               | 61,792              | 95,607              | 99,129              |
| <b>Total</b>     | <b>\$ 11,322,473</b> | <b>\$ 10,000,742</b> | <b>\$ 7,683,122</b> | <b>\$ 5,933,976</b> | <b>\$ 5,178,358</b> |

*Commercial Loans and Leases.* Our commercial loan portfolio is comprised of lines of credit for working capital and term loans and leases to finance equipment and other business assets. Our energy production loans are generally collateralized with proven reserves based on appropriate valuation standards. Our commercial loans and leases are underwritten after carefully evaluating and understanding the borrower's ability to operate profitably. Our underwriting standards are designed to promote relationship banking rather than making loans on a transaction basis. Our lines of credit typically are limited to a percentage of the value of the assets securing the line. Lines of credit and term loans typically are reviewed annually and are supported by accounts receivable, inventory, equipment and other assets of our clients' businesses. At December 31, 2013, funded commercial loans and leases totaled approximately \$5.0 billion, approximately 44% of our total funded loans.

*Mortgage Finance Loans.* Our mortgage finance loans consist of ownership interests purchased in single-family residential mortgages funded through our warehouse lending group. These loans are typically on our balance sheet for 10 to 20 days or less. We have agreements with mortgage lenders and purchase legal ownership interests in individual loans they originate. All loans are underwritten consistent with established programs for permanent financing with financially sound investors. Substantially all loans are conforming loans or loans eligible for sale to federal agencies or government sponsored entities. However, for accounting purposes, these loans are deemed to be loans to the originator and, as such, are classified as loans held for investment. At December 31, 2013, mortgage finance loans totaled approximately \$2.8 billion, approximately 25% of our total funded loans. Mortgage finance loans as of December 31, 2013 are net of \$33.1 million of participations sold.

*Construction Loans.* Our construction loan portfolio consists primarily of single- and multi-family residential properties and commercial projects used in manufacturing, warehousing, service or retail businesses. Our construction loans generally have terms of one to three years. We typically make construction loans to developers, builders and contractors that have an established record of successful project completion and loan repayment and have a substantial investment in the borrower's equity. However, construction loans are generally based upon estimates of costs and value associated with the completed project. Sources of repayment for these types of loans may be pre-committed permanent loans from other lenders, sales of developed property, or an interim loan commitment from us until permanent financing is obtained. The nature of these loans makes ultimate repayment extremely sensitive to overall economic conditions. Borrowers may not be able to correct conditions of default in loans, increasing risk of exposure to classification, non-performing status, reserve allocation and actual credit loss and foreclosure. These loans typically have floating rates and commitment fees. At December 31, 2013, funded construction real estate loans totaled approximately \$1.3 billion, approximately 11% of our total funded loans.

*Real Estate Loans.* Approximately 24% of our real estate loan portfolio (excluding construction loans) and 5% of the total portfolio is comprised of loans secured by properties other than market risk or investment-type real estate. Market risk loans are real estate loans where the primary source of repayment is expected to come from the sale or lease of the real property collateral. We generally provide temporary financing for commercial and residential property. These loans are viewed primarily as cash flow loans and secondarily as

**Table of Contents**

loans secured by real estate. Our real estate loans generally have maximum terms of five to seven years, and we provide loans with both floating and fixed rates. We generally avoid long-term loans for commercial real estate held for investment. Real estate loans may be more adversely affected by conditions in the real estate markets or in the general economy. Appraised values may be highly variable due to market conditions and impact of the inability of potential purchasers and lessees to obtain financing and lack of transactions at comparable values. At December 31, 2013, real estate term loans totaled approximately \$2.1 billion, or 19% of our total funded loans.

*Letters of Credit.* We issue standby and commercial letters of credit, and can service the international needs of our clients through correspondent banks. At December 31, 2013, our commitments under letters of credit totaled approximately \$145.0 million.

**Portfolio Geographic and Industry Concentrations**

We continue to lend primarily in Texas. As of December 31, 2013, a substantial majority of the principal amount of the loans held for investment, excluding mortgage finance, in our portfolio was to businesses and individuals in Texas. This geographic concentration subjects the loan portfolio to the general economic conditions in Texas. The table below summarizes the industry concentrations of our funded loans at December 31, 2013. The risks created by these concentrations have been considered by management in the determination of the adequacy of the allowance for loan losses. Management believes the allowance for loan losses is appropriate to cover estimated losses on loans at each balance sheet date.

| (in thousands except percentage data)                | Amount        | Percent of<br>Total Loans |
|--|---------------|---------------------------|
| Services   | \$ 4,077,881  | 36.0%                     |
| Mortgage finance loans                               | 2,784,265     | 24.6%                     |
| Contracting construction and real estate development | 1,173,233     | 10.4%                     |
| Investors and investment management companies        | 1,164,685     | 10.3%                     |
| Petrochemical and mining                             | 995,263       | 8.8%                      |
| Manufacturing  | 389,857       | 3.4%                      |
| Personal/household                                   | 207,337       | 1.8%                      |
| Wholesale  | 201,220       | 1.8%                      |
| Retail   | 207,607       | 1.8%                      |
| Contracting trades                                   | 79,326        | 0.7%                      |
| Government   | 28,421        | 0.3%                      |
| Agriculture  | 13,378        | 0.1%                      |
| Total  | \$ 11,322,473 | 100.0%                    |

Excluding our mortgage finance business, our largest concentration in any single industry is in services. Loans extended to borrowers within the services industries include loans to finance working capital and equipment, as well as loans to finance investment and owner-occupied real estate. Significant trade categories represented within the services industries include, but are not limited to, real estate services, financial services, leasing companies, transportation and communication, and hospitality services. Borrowers represented within the real estate services category are largely owners and managers of both residential and non-residential commercial real estate properties. Loans extended to borrowers within the contracting industry are comprised largely of loans to land developers and to both heavy construction and general commercial contractors. Many of these loans are secured by real estate properties, the development of which is or may be financed by our bank. Loans extended to borrowers within the petrochemical and mining industries are predominantly loans to finance the exploration and production of petroleum and natural gas. These loans are generally secured by proven petroleum and natural gas reserves. Personal/household loans include loans to certain successful professionals and entrepreneurs for commercial purposes, in addition to consumer loans.

**Table of Contents**

We make loans that are appropriately collateralized under our credit standards. Approximately 98% of our funded loans are secured by collateral. Over 90% of the real estate collateral is located in Texas. The table below sets forth information regarding the distribution of our funded loans among various types of collateral at December 31, 2013 (in thousands except percentage data):

|                           | Amount               | Percent of<br>Total Loans |
|---------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Collateral type:</b>   |                      |                           |
| Business assets           | \$ 3,472,108         | 30.7%                     |
| Real property             | 3,409,133            | 30.1%                     |
| Mortgage finance loans    | 2,784,265            | 24.7%                     |
| Energy                    | 854,046              | 7.5%                      |
| Unsecured                 | 261,621              | 2.3%                      |
| Other assets              | 264,686              | 2.3%                      |
| Highly liquid assets      | 184,139              | 1.6%                      |
| Rolling stock             | 50,754               | 0.4%                      |
| U. S. Government guaranty | 41,721               | 0.4%                      |
| <b>Total</b>              | <b>\$ 11,322,473</b> | <b>100.0%</b>             |

As noted in the table above, 30% of our loans are secured by real estate. The table below summarizes our real estate loan portfolio as segregated by the type of property securing the credit. Property type concentrations are stated as a percentage of year-end total real estate loans as of December 31, 2013 (in thousands except percentage data):

|   | Amount              | Percent of<br>Total<br>Real Estate<br>Loans |
|---|---------------------|---|
| <b>Property type:</b>                         |                     |   |
| <b>Market risk</b>                            |                     |   |
| Commercial buildings                          | \$ 787,244          | 23.1%                                       |
| Unimproved land                               | 133,259             | 3.9%  |
| Apartment buildings                           | 353,734             | 10.4%                                       |
| Shopping center/mall buildings                | 298,090             | 8.7%  |
| 1-4 Family dwellings (other than condominium) | 517,549             | 15.2%                                       |
| Residential lots                              | 306,491             | 9.0%  |
| Hotel/motel buildings                         | 140,317             | 4.1%  |
| Other   | 323,306             | 9.5%  |
| <b>Other than market risk</b>                 |                     |   |
| Commercial buildings                          | 289,795             | 8.5%  |
| 1-4 Family dwellings (other than condominium) | 95,207              | 2.8%  |
| Other   | 164,141             | 4.8%  |
| <b>Total real estate loans</b>                | <b>\$ 3,409,133</b> | <b>100.0%</b>                               |

**Table of Contents**

The table below summarizes our market risk real estate portfolio as segregated by the geographic region in which the property is located (in thousands except percentage data):

|  | Amount              | Percent of<br>Total |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|
| Geographic region:                         |                     |                     |
| Dallas/Fort Worth                          | \$ 1,018,719        | 35.7%               |
| Houston                                    | 753,156             | 26.3%               |
| Austin                                     | 347,286             | 12.1%               |
| San Antonio                                | 274,873             | 9.6%                |
| Other Texas cities                         | 251,014             | 8.8%                |
| Other states                               | 214,942             | 7.5%                |
| <b>Total market risk real estate loans</b> | <b>\$ 2,859,990</b> | <b>100.0%</b>       |

We extend market risk real estate loans, including both construction/development financing and limited term financing, to professional real estate developers and owners/managers of commercial real estate projects and properties who have a demonstrated record of past success with similar properties. Collateral properties include office buildings, warehouse/distribution buildings, shopping centers, apartment buildings, residential and commercial tract development located primarily within our five major metropolitan markets in Texas. As such loans are generally repaid through the borrowers' sale or lease of the properties, loan amounts are determined in part from an analysis of pro forma cash flows. Loans are also underwritten to comply with product-type specific advance rates against both cost and market value. We engage a variety of professional firms to supply appraisals, market study and feasibility reports, environmental assessments and project site inspections to complement our internal resources to best underwrite and monitor these credit exposures.

The determination of collateral value is critically important when financing real estate. As a result, obtaining current and objectively prepared appraisals is a major part of our underwriting and monitoring processes. Generally, our policy requires a new appraisal every three years. However, in periods of economic uncertainty where real estate values can fluctuate rapidly as in recent years, more current appraisals are obtained when warranted by conditions such as a borrower's deteriorating financial condition, their possible inability to perform on the loan, and the increased risks involved with reliance on the collateral value as sole repayment of the loan. Generally, loans graded substandard or worse where real estate is a material portion of the collateral value and/or the income from the real estate or sale of the real estate is the primary source of debt service, annual appraisals are obtained. In all cases, appraisals are reviewed by a third party to determine reasonableness of the appraised value. The third party reviewer will challenge whether or not the data used is appropriate and relevant, form an opinion as to the appropriateness of the appraisal methods and techniques used, and determine if overall the analysis and conclusions of the appraiser can be relied upon. Additionally, the third party reviewer provides a detailed report of that analysis. Further review may be conducted by our credit officers, as well as by the Bank's managed asset committee as conditions warrant. These additional steps of review ensure that the underlying appraisal and the third party analysis can be relied upon. If we have differences, we will address those with the reviewer and determine the best method to resolve any differences. Both the appraisal process and the appraisal review process can be difficult during and following periods of economic weakness with the lack of comparable sales which is partially a result of the lack of available financing which can lead to overall depressed real estate values.

**Large Credit Relationships**

The primary market areas we serve include the five major metropolitan markets of Texas, including Austin, Dallas, Fort Worth, Houston and San Antonio. As a result, we originate and maintain large credit relationships with numerous customers in the ordinary course of business. The legal limit of our bank is

**Table of Contents**

approximately \$199 million and our house limit is generally \$25 million or less. Larger hold positions will be accepted occasionally for exceptionally strong borrowers and otherwise where business opportunity and perceived credit risk warrant a somewhat larger investment. We consider large credit relationships to be those with commitments equal to or in excess of \$10.0 million. The following table provides additional information on our large credit relationships outstanding at year-end (in thousands):

|                                  | Number<br>of<br>Relationships | 2013<br>Period-End Balances |              | Number<br>of<br>Relationships | 2012<br>Period-End Balances |              |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|
|                                  |                               | Committed                   | Outstanding  |                               | Committed                   | Outstanding  |
| \$20.0 million and greater       | 141                           | \$ 3,694,305                | \$ 2,213,744 | 86                            | \$ 2,123,328                | \$ 1,339,070 |
| \$10.0 million to \$19.9 million | 215                           | 2,977,111                   | 1,979,001    | 178                           | 2,467,089                   | 1,715,180    |

Growth in period end outstanding balances related to large credit relationships primarily resulted from an increase in number of commitments. The following table summarizes the average per relationship committed and average outstanding loan balance related to our large credit relationships at year-end (in thousands):

|                                  | 2013 Average Balance |             | 2012 Average Balance |             |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|
|                                  | Committed            | Outstanding | Committed            | Outstanding |
| \$20.0 million and greater       | \$ 26,201            | \$ 15,700   | \$ 24,690            | \$ 15,571   |
| \$10.0 million to \$19.9 million | 13,847               | 9,205       | 13,860               | 9,636       |

## Loan Maturity and Interest Rate Sensitivity on December 31, 2013

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                                     | Total                | Remaining Maturities of Selected Loans |                     |                   |
|---|----------------------|--|---------------------|-------------------|
|   |                      | Within 1 Year                          | 1-5 Years           | After 5 Years     |
| <b>Loan maturity:</b>                                     |                      |  |                     |                   |
| Commercial  | \$ 5,020,565         | \$ 2,048,407                           | \$ 2,762,786        | \$ 209,372        |
| Mortgage finance  | 2,784,265            | 2,784,265                              |                     |                   |
| Construction  | 1,262,905            | 300,615                                | 910,004             | 52,286            |
| Real estate   | 2,146,228            | 368,286                                | 1,153,417           | 624,525           |
| Consumer  | 15,350               | 10,316                                 | 4,319               | 715               |
| Equipment leases  | 93,160               | 10,227                                 | 82,440              | 493               |
| <b>Total loans held for investment</b>                    | <b>\$ 11,322,473</b> | <b>\$ 5,522,116</b>                    | <b>\$ 4,912,966</b> | <b>\$ 887,391</b> |
| <b>Interest rate sensitivity for selected loans with:</b> |                      |  |                     |                   |
| Predetermined interest rates                              | \$ 1,426,574         | \$ 886,367                             | \$ 407,544          | \$ 132,663        |
| Floating or adjustable interest rates                     | 9,895,899            | 4,635,749                              | 4,505,422           | 754,728           |
| <b>Total loans held for investment</b>                    | <b>\$ 11,322,473</b> | <b>\$ 5,522,116</b>                    | <b>\$ 4,912,966</b> | <b>\$ 887,391</b> |

## Interest Reserve Loans

As of December 31, 2013, we had \$407.9 million in loans with interest reserves, which represents approximately 32% of our construction loans. Loans with interest reserves are common when originating construction loans, but the use of interest reserves is carefully controlled by our underwriting standards. The use of interest reserves is based on the feasibility of the project, the creditworthiness of the borrower and guarantors, and the loan to value coverage of the collateral. The interest reserve account allows the borrower, when financial condition precedents are met to draw loan funds to pay interest charges on the outstanding





**Table of Contents**

balance of the loan. When drawn, the interest is capitalized and added to the loan balance, subject to conditions specified at the time the credit is approved and during the initial underwriting. We have effective and ongoing controls for monitoring compliance with loan covenants for advancing funds and determination of default conditions. When lending relationships involve financing of land on which improvements will be constructed, construction funds are not advanced until the borrower has received lease or purchase commitments which will meet cash flow coverage requirements, and/or our analysis of market conditions and project feasibility indicate to management's satisfaction that such lease or purchase commitments are forthcoming and/or other sources of repayment have been identified to repay the loan. We maintain current financial statements on the borrowing entity and guarantors, as well as periodic inspections of the project and analysis of whether the project is on schedule or delayed. Updated appraisals are ordered when necessary to validate the collateral values to support all advances, including reserve interest. Advances of interest reserves are discontinued if collateral values do not support the advances or if the borrower does not comply with other terms and conditions in the loan agreements. In addition, most of our construction lending is performed in Texas and our lenders are very familiar with trends in local real estate. At a point where we believe that our collateral position is jeopardized, we retain the right to stop the use of the interest reserves. As of December 31, 2013, none of our loans with interest reserves were on nonaccrual.

**Non-performing Assets**

Non-performing assets include non-accrual loans and leases and repossessed assets. The table below summarizes our non-accrual loans by type (in thousands):

|  | As of December 31 |                  |                  |
|--|-------------------|------------------|------------------|
|  | 2013              | 2012             | 2011             |
| <b>Non-accrual loans(1)(4)</b>         |                   |                  |                  |
| Commercial                             | \$ 12,896         | \$ 15,373        | \$ 12,913        |
| Construction                           | 705               | 17,217           | 21,119           |
| Real estate                            | 18,670            | 23,066           | 19,803           |
| Consumer                               | 54                | 57               | 313              |
| Equipment leases                       | 50                | 120              | 432              |
| <b>Total non-accrual loans</b>         | <b>32,375</b>     | <b>55,833</b>    | <b>54,580</b>    |
| <b>Repossessed assets:</b>             |                   |                  |                  |
| OREO(3)                                | 5,110             | 15,991           | 34,077           |
| Other repossessed assets               |                   | 42               | 1,516            |
| <b>Total other repossessed assets</b>  | <b>5,110</b>      | <b>16,033</b>    | <b>35,593</b>    |
| <b>Total non-performing assets</b>     | <b>\$ 37,485</b>  | <b>\$ 71,866</b> | <b>\$ 90,173</b> |
| Restructured loans(4)                  | \$ 1,935          | \$ 10,407        | \$ 25,104        |
| Loans past due 90 days and accruing(2) | \$ 9,325          | \$ 3,674         | \$ 5,467         |

- (1) The accrual of interest on loans is discontinued when there is a clear indication that the borrower's cash flow may not be sufficient to meet payments as they become due, which is generally when a loan is 90 days past due. When a loan is placed on non-accrual status, all previously accrued and unpaid interest is reversed. Interest income is subsequently recognized on a cash basis as long as the remaining unpaid principal amount of the loan is deemed to be fully collectible. If collectibility is questionable, then cash payments are applied to principal. If these loans had been current throughout their terms, interest and fees on loans would have increased by approximately \$2.5 million, \$2.4 million and \$5.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.
- (2) At December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, loans past due 90 days and still accruing includes premium finance loans of \$3.8 million, \$2.8 million and \$2.5 million, respectively. These loans are generally secured by obligations of insurance carriers to refund premiums on cancelled insurance policies. The refund of premiums from the insurance carriers can take 180 days or longer from the cancellation date.



**Table of Contents**

(3) At December 31, 2013, there is no valuation allowance recorded against the OREO balance. At December 31, 2012 and 2011, the OREO balance is net of \$5.6 million and \$10.7 million valuation allowance, respectively.

(4) As of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, non-accrual loans included \$17.8 million, \$19.6 million and 13.8 million, respectively, in loans that met the criteria for restructured.

Total nonperforming assets at December 31, 2013 decreased \$34.4 million from December 31, 2012, compared to a \$18.3 million increase from December 31, 2011 to December 31, 2012. We experienced a decrease in levels of nonperforming assets in 2013 and 2012 and an overall improvement in credit quality. Despite the improvement in credit quality during 2013, our provision for credit losses increased as a result of the significant growth in the loans held for investment, excluding mortgage finance loans. This growth coupled with the improved credit quality resulted in a decrease in the reserve for loan losses as a percent of loans excluding mortgage finance loans for 2013 as compared to 2012.

The table below summarizes the non-accrual loans as segregated by loan type and type of property securing the credit as of December 31, 2013 (in thousands):

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| Non-accrual loans:   |           |
| Commercial   |           |
| Lines of credit secured by the following:                                      |           |
| Oil and gas properties   | \$ 1,614  |
| Assets of the borrowers  | 9,819     |
| Other  | 1,463     |
| Total commercial   | 12,896    |
| Real estate  |           |
| Secured by:  |           |
| Commercial property  | 9,606     |
| Unimproved land and/or developed residential lots                              | 4,819     |
| Single family residences   | 888       |
| Other  | 3,357     |
| Total real estate  | 18,670    |
| Construction   |           |
| Secured by:  |           |
| Other  | 705       |
| Consumer   | 54        |
| Equipment leases (commercial leases primarily secured by assets of the lessor) | 50        |
| Total non-accrual loans  | \$ 32,375 |

Reserves on impaired loans were \$3.2 million at December 31, 2013, compared to \$3.9 million at December 31, 2012 and \$5.3 million at December 31, 2011. We recognized \$2.4 million in interest income on non-accrual loans during 2013 compared to \$2.6 million in 2012 and \$2.2 million in 2011. Additional interest income that would have been recorded if the loans had been current during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 totaled \$2.5 million, \$2.4 million and \$5.9 million, respectively. Average impaired loans outstanding during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 totaled \$40.0 million, \$66.4 million and \$71.0 million, respectively.

Generally, we place loans on non-accrual when there is a clear indication that the borrower's cash flow may not be sufficient to meet payments as they become due, which is generally when a loan is 90 days past due. When a loan is placed on non-accrual status, all previously accrued and unpaid interest is reversed. Interest



**Table of Contents**

income is subsequently recognized on a cash basis as long as the remaining unpaid principal amount of the loan is deemed to be fully collectible. If collectibility is questionable, then cash payments are applied to principal. As of December 31, 2013, none of our non-accrual loans were earning on a cash basis. A loan is placed back on accrual status when both principal and interest are current and it is probable that we will be able to collect all amounts due (both principal and interest) according to the terms of the loan agreement.

A loan is considered impaired when, based on current information and events, it is probable that we will be unable to collect all amounts due (both principal and interest) according to the terms of the original loan agreement. Reserves on impaired loans are measured based on the present value of the expected future cash flows discounted at the loan's effective interest rate or the fair value of the underlying collateral.

At December 31, 2013, we had \$9.3 million in loans past due 90 days and still accruing interest. Of this total, \$3.8 million are premium finance loans. These loans are primarily secured by obligations of insurance carriers to refund premiums on cancelled insurance policies. The refund of premiums from the insurance carriers can take 180 days or longer from the cancellation date.

Restructured loans are loans on which, due to the borrower's financial difficulties, we have granted a concession that we would not otherwise consider for borrowers of similar credit. This may include a transfer of real estate or other assets from the borrower, a modification of loan terms, or a combination of the two. Modifications of terms that could potentially qualify as a restructuring include reduction of contractual interest rate, extension of the maturity date at a contractual interest rate lower than the current rate for new debt with similar risk, or a reduction of the face amount of debt, either forgiveness of principal or accrued interest. As of December 31, 2013 we have \$1.9 million in loans considered restructured that are not on nonaccrual. These loans do not have unfunded commitments at December 31, 2013. Of the nonaccrual loans at December 31, 2013, \$17.8 million met the criteria for restructured. A loan continues to qualify as restructured until a consistent payment history has been evidenced, generally no less than twelve months. Assuming that the restructuring agreement specifies an interest rate at the time of the restructuring that is greater than or equal to the rate that we are willing to accept for a new extension of credit with comparable risk, then the loan no longer has to be considered a restructuring if it is in compliance with modified terms in calendar years after the year of the restructuring.

Potential problem loans consist of loans that are performing in accordance with contractual terms, but for which we have concerns about the borrower's ability to comply with repayment terms because of the borrower's potential financial difficulties. We monitor these loans closely and review their performance on a regular basis. At December 31, 2013 and 2012, we had \$47.9 million and \$10.9 million, respectively, in loans of this type which were not included in either non-accrual or 90 days past due categories.

The table below presents a summary of the activity related to OREO (in thousands):

|                              | Year ended December 31 |           |           |
|------------------------------|------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                              | 2013                   | 2012      | 2011      |
| Beginning balance            | \$ 15,991              | \$ 34,077 | \$ 42,261 |
| Additions                    | 1,331                  | 3,434     | 22,180    |
| Sales                        | (11,292)               | (14,637)  | (23,566)  |
| Valuation allowance for OREO | 958                    | (4,488)   | (3,922)   |
| Direct write-downs           | (1,878)                | (2,395)   | (2,876)   |
| Ending balance               | \$ 5,110               | \$ 15,991 | \$ 34,077 |

**Table of Contents**

The following table summarizes the assets held in OREO at December 31, 2013 (in thousands):

|                                       |          |
|---------------------------------------|----------|
| OREO:                                 |          |
| Commercial buildings                  | 1,170    |
| Undeveloped land and residential lots | 3,223    |
| Other                                 | 717      |
| <br>                                  |          |
| Total OREO                            | \$ 5,110 |

When foreclosure occurs, fair value, which is generally based on appraised values, may result in partial charge-off of a loan upon taking property, and so long as the property is retained, reductions in appraised values will result in valuation adjustments taken as non-interest expense. In addition, if the decline in value is believed to be permanent and not just driven by market conditions, a direct write-down to the OREO balance may be taken. We generally pursue sales of OREO when conditions warrant, but we may choose to hold certain properties for a longer term, which can result in additional exposure related to the appraised values during that holding period. During the year ended December 31, 2013, we recorded \$920,000 in valuation expense. Of the \$920,000, \$1.9 million related to direct write-downs, offset by a reduction in the valuation allowance of \$958,000.

#### Summary of Loan Loss Experience

The provision for loan losses is a charge to earnings to maintain the reserve for loan losses at a level consistent with management's assessment of the collectability of the loan portfolio in light of current economic conditions and market trends. We recorded a provision for credit losses of \$19.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2013, \$11.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, and \$28.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. In 2013 and 2012 we experienced improvements in credit quality, which resulted in decreases in the levels of reserves and provision as compared to 2009 through 2011. The increase in provision recorded during 2013 is directly related to the significant growth in loans excluding mortgage finance loans. We experienced improvements in all credit quality ratios during 2013, 2012 and 2011.

The reserve for loan losses is comprised of specific reserves for impaired loans and an estimate of losses inherent in the portfolio at the balance sheet date, but not yet identified with specified loans. We regularly evaluate our reserve for loan losses to maintain an appropriate level to absorb estimated loan losses inherent in the loan portfolio. Factors contributing to the determination of reserves include the credit worthiness of the borrower, changes in the value of pledged collateral, and general economic conditions. All loan commitments rated substandard or worse and greater than \$500,000 are specifically reviewed for loss potential. For loans deemed to be impaired, a specific allocation is assigned based on the losses expected to be realized from those loans. For purposes of determining the general reserve, the portfolio is segregated by product types to recognize differing risk profiles among categories, and then further segregated by credit grades. Credit grades are assigned to all loans. Each credit grade is assigned a risk factor, or reserve allocation percentage. These risk factors are multiplied by the outstanding principal balance and risk-weighted by product type to calculate the required reserve. A similar process is employed to calculate a reserve assigned to off-balance sheet commitments, specifically unfunded loan commitments and letters of credit. Even though portions of the allowance may be allocated to specific loans, the entire allowance is available for any credit that, in management's judgment, should be charged off.

The reserve allocation percentages assigned to each credit grade have been developed based primarily on an analysis of our historical loss rates. The allocations are adjusted for certain qualitative factors for such things as general economic conditions, changes in credit policies and lending standards. Changes in the trend and severity of problem loans can cause the estimation of losses to differ from past experience. In addition, the reserve considers the results of reviews performed by independent third party reviewers as reflected in their confirmations of assigned credit grades within the portfolio. The portion of the allowance that is not derived by the allowance allocation percentages compensates for the uncertainty and complexity

**Table of Contents**

in estimating loan and lease losses including factors and conditions that may not be fully reflected in the determination and application of the allowance allocation percentages. We evaluate many factors and conditions in determining the unallocated portion of the allowance, including the economic and business conditions affecting key lending areas, credit quality trends and general growth in the portfolio. The allowance is considered appropriate, given management's assessment of potential losses within the portfolio as of the evaluation date, the significant growth in the loan and lease portfolio, current economic conditions in the Company's market areas and other factors.

The methodology used in the periodic review of reserve adequacy, which is performed at least quarterly, is designed to be dynamic and responsive to changes in portfolio credit quality. The changes are reflected in the general reserve and in specific reserves as the collectability of larger classified loans is evaluated with new information. As our portfolio has matured, historical loss ratios have been closely monitored, and our reserve adequacy relies primarily on our loss history. The review of reserve adequacy is performed by executive management and presented to our board of directors for their review, consideration and ratification on a quarterly basis.

The reserve for credit losses, which includes a liability for losses on unfunded commitments, totaled \$92.3 million at December 31, 2013, \$78.2 million at December 31, 2012 and \$72.8 million at December 31, 2011. The total reserve percentage decreased to 1.09% at year-end 2013 from 1.15% and 1.31% of loans excluding mortgage finance loans at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. The combined reserve has trended down during 2011, 2012 and 2013 as we recognize losses on loans for which there were specific or general allocations of reserves and see improvement in our overall credit quality. The overall reserve for loan losses continued to result from consistent application of the loan loss reserve methodology as described above. At December 31, 2013, we believe the reserve is sufficient to cover all expected losses in the portfolio and has been derived from consistent application of the methodology described above. Should any of the factors considered by management in evaluating the adequacy of the allowance for loan losses change, our estimate of expected losses in the portfolio could also change, which would affect the level of future provisions for loan losses.

**Table of Contents**

The table below presents a summary of our loan loss experience for the past five years (in thousands except percentage and multiple data):

|  | Year Ended December 31 |                  |                  |                  |                  |
|--|------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
|  | 2013                   | 2012             | 2011             | 2010             | 2009             |
| <b>Reserve for loan losses:</b>  |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Beginning balance  | \$ 74,337              | \$ 70,295        | \$ 71,510        | \$ 67,931        | \$ 45,365        |
| <b>Loans charged-off:</b>  |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Commercial   | 6,575                  | 6,708            | 8,518            | 27,723           | 4,000            |
| Construction   |                        |                  |                  | 12,438           | 6,508            |
| Real estate  | 144                    | 899              | 21,275           | 9,517            | 4,696            |
| Consumer   | 45                     | 49               | 317              | 216              | 502              |
| Equipment leases   | 2                      | 204              | 1,218            | 1,555            | 4,022            |
| <b>Total charge-offs</b>   | <b>6,766</b>           | <b>7,860</b>     | <b>31,328</b>    | <b>51,449</b>    | <b>19,728</b>    |
| <b>Recoveries:</b>   |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Commercial   | 1,203                  | 832              | 1,188            | 176              | 124              |
| Construction   |                        | 10               | 248              | 1                | 13               |
| Real estate  | 270                    | 812              | 350              | 138              | 53               |
| Consumer   | 73                     | 33               | 9                | 4                | 28               |
| Equipment leases   | 322                    | 108              | 383              | 158              | 54               |
| <b>Total recoveries</b>  | <b>1,868</b>           | <b>1,795</b>     | <b>2,178</b>     | <b>477</b>       | <b>272</b>       |
| <b>Net charge-offs</b>   | <b>4,898</b>           | <b>6,065</b>     | <b>29,150</b>    | <b>50,972</b>    | <b>19,456</b>    |
| Provision for loan losses  | 18,165                 | 10,107           | 27,935           | 54,551           | 42,022           |
| <b>Ending balance</b>  | <b>\$ 87,604</b>       | <b>\$ 74,337</b> | <b>\$ 70,295</b> | <b>\$ 71,510</b> | <b>\$ 67,931</b> |
| <b>Reserve for off-balance sheet credit losses:</b>                                    |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Beginning balance  | \$ 3,855               | \$ 2,462         | \$ 1,897         | \$ 2,948         | \$ 1,470         |
| Provision (benefit) for off-balance sheet credit losses                                | 835                    | 1,393            | 565              | (1,051)          | 1,478            |
| <b>Ending balance</b>  | <b>\$ 4,690</b>        | <b>\$ 3,855</b>  | <b>\$ 2,462</b>  | <b>\$ 1,897</b>  | <b>\$ 2,948</b>  |
| <b>Total reserve for credit losses</b>   | <b>\$ 92,294</b>       | <b>\$ 78,192</b> | <b>\$ 72,757</b> | <b>\$ 73,407</b> | <b>\$ 70,879</b> |
| <b>Total provision for credit losses</b>   | <b>\$ 19,000</b>       | <b>\$ 11,500</b> | <b>\$ 28,500</b> | <b>\$ 53,500</b> | <b>\$ 43,500</b> |
| Reserve for loan losses to loans   | 0.78%                  | 0.75%            | 0.92%            | 1.21%            | 1.32%            |
| Reserve for loan losses to loans excluding mortgage finance loans(5)                   | 1.03%                  | 1.10%            | 1.26%            | 1.52%            | 1.52%            |
| Net charge-offs to average loans   | 0.05%                  | 0.07%            | 0.47%            | 0.95%            | 0.41%            |
| Net charge-offs to average loans excluding mortgage finance loans(5)                   | 0.07%                  | 0.10%            | 0.58%            | 1.14%            | 0.46%            |
| Total provision for credit losses to average loans                                     | 0.19%                  | 0.14%            | 0.45%            | 1.00%            | 0.91%            |
| Total provision for credit losses to average loans excluding mortgage finance loans(5) | 0.25%                  | 0.19%            | 0.56%            | 1.20%            | 1.04%            |
| Recoveries to total charge-offs  | 27.61%                 | 22.84%           | 6.95%            | 0.93%            | 1.38%            |
| Reserve for off-balance sheet credit losses to off-balance sheet credit commitments    | 0.12%                  | 0.14%            | 0.14%            | 0.14%            | 0.24%            |
| Combined reserves for credit losses to loans held for investment                       | 0.82%                  | 0.78%            | 0.95%            | 1.24%            | 1.38%            |
| Combined reserves for credit losses to loans excluding mortgage finance loans(5)       | 1.09%                  | 1.15%            | 1.31%            | 1.56%            | 1.59%            |
| <b>Non-performing assets:</b>  |                        |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Non-accrual loans(1)(4)  | \$ 32,375              | \$ 55,833        | \$ 54,580        | \$ 112,090       | \$ 95,625        |



Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

|  |                  |                  |                  |                   |                   |
|--|------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| OREO(3)                                      | 5,110            | 15,991           | 34,077           | 42,261            | 27,264            |
| Other repossessed assets                     |                  | 42               | 1,516            | 451               | 162               |
| <b>Total</b>                                 | <b>\$ 37,485</b> | <b>\$ 71,866</b> | <b>\$ 90,173</b> | <b>\$ 154,802</b> | <b>\$ 123,051</b> |
| Restructured loans                           | \$ 1,935         | \$ 10,407        | \$ 25,104        | \$ 4,319          | \$                |
| Loans past due 90 days and still accruing(2) | \$ 9,325         | \$ 3,674         | \$ 5,467         | \$ 6,706          | \$ 6,081          |
| Reserve as a percent of non-performing loans | 2.7x             | 1.3x             | 1.3x             | .6x               | .7x               |

**Table of Contents**

- 1) The accrual of interest on loans is discontinued when there is a clear indication that the borrower's cash flow may not be sufficient to meet payments as they become due, which is generally when a loan is 90 days past due. When a loan is placed on non-accrual status, all previously accrued and unpaid interest is reversed. Interest income is subsequently recognized on a cash basis as long as the remaining unpaid principal amount of the loan is deemed to be fully collectible. If collectibility is questionable, then cash payments are applied to principal. If these loans had been current throughout their terms, interest and fees on loans would have increased by approximately \$2.5 million, \$2.4 million and \$5.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.
- 2) At December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, loans past due 90 days and still accruing includes premium finance loans of \$3.8 million, \$2.8 million and \$2.5 million, respectively. These loans are generally secured by obligations of insurance carriers to refund premiums on cancelled insurance policies. The refund of premiums from the insurance carriers can take 180 days or longer from the cancellation date.
- 3) At December 31, 2013, we did not have a valuation allowance recorded against the OREO balance. At December 31, 2012 and 2011, OREO balance is net of \$5.6 million and \$10.7 million valuation allowance, respectively.
- 4) As of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, non-accrual loans included \$17.8 million, \$19.6 million and \$13.8 million, respectively, in loans that met the criteria for restructured.
- 5) Mortgage finance loans were previously classified as loans held for sale but have been reclassified as loans held for investment as described in Note 1 Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies. The indicated ratios are presented excluding the mortgage finance loans because the risk profile of our mortgage finance loans is different than our other loans held for investment. No provision is allocated to these loans based on the internal risk grade assigned.

## Loan Loss Reserve Allocation

| <i>(in thousands except percentage data)</i> | 2013             |             | 2012             |             | December 31 2011 |             | 2010             |             | 2009             |             |
|--|------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|
|  | Reserve          | % of Loans  | Reserve          | % of Loans  | Reserve          | % of Loans  | Reserve          | % of Loans  | Reserve          | % of Loans  |
| Loan category:                               |                  |             |                  |             |                  |             |                  |             |                  |             |
| Commercial                                   | \$ 39,868        | 44%         | \$ 21,547        | 41%         | \$ 17,337        | 43%         | \$ 15,918        | 43%         | \$ 33,269        | 48%         |
| Mortgage finance loans(1)                    |                  | 25%         |                  | 32%         |                  | 27%         |                  | 20%         |                  | 13%         |
| Construction                                 | 14,553           | 11%         | 12,097           | 7%          | 7,845            | 5%          | 7,336            | 5%          | 10,974           | 13%         |
| Real estate                                  | 24,210           | 19%         | 30,893           | 19%         | 33,721           | 24%         | 38,049           | 30%         | 14,874           | 24%         |
| Consumer                                     | 149              |             | 226              |             | 223              |             | 306              |             | 1,258            |             |
| Equipment leases                             | 3,105            | 1%          | 2,460            | 1%          | 2,356            | 1%          | 5,405            | 2%          | 2,960            | 2%          |
| Unallocated                                  | 5,719            |             | 7,114            |             | 8,813            |             | 4,496            |             | 4,596            |             |
| <b>Total</b>                                 | <b>\$ 87,604</b> | <b>100%</b> | <b>\$ 74,337</b> | <b>100%</b> | <b>\$ 70,295</b> | <b>100%</b> | <b>\$ 71,510</b> | <b>100%</b> | <b>\$ 67,931</b> | <b>100%</b> |

- 1) No provision is allocated to these loans based on the internal risk grade assigned. As our credit quality has improved during 2013, increases in the reserve allocated to loan categories are due primarily to the significant growth in the overall loan portfolio. We have traditionally maintained an unallocated reserve component to allow for uncertainty in economic and other conditions affecting the quality of the loan portfolio. The unallocated portion of our loan loss reserve has decreased since December 31, 2012. We believe the level of unallocated reserves at December 31, 2013 continues to be warranted due to the continued uncertain economic environment which has produced more frequent losses, including those resulting from fraud by borrowers. Our methodology used to calculate the allowance considers historical losses, however, the historical loss rates for specific product types or credit risk grades may not fully incorporate the effects of continued weakness in the economy.

## Securities Portfolio

## Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

Securities are identified as either held-to-maturity or available-for-sale based upon various factors, including asset/liability management strategies, liquidity and profitability objectives, and regulatory

**Table of Contents**

requirements. Held-to-maturity securities are carried at cost, adjusted for amortization of premiums or accretion of discounts. Available-for-sale securities are securities that may be sold prior to maturity based upon asset/liability management decisions. Securities identified as available-for-sale are carried at fair value. Unrealized gains or losses on available-for-sale securities are recorded as accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in stockholders' equity, net of taxes. Amortization of premiums or accretion of discounts on mortgage-backed securities is periodically adjusted for estimated prepayments.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, we maintained an average securities portfolio of \$77.2 million compared to an average portfolio of \$117.4 million for the same period in 2012 and \$157.1 million for the same period in 2011. At December 31, 2013 and 2012, the portfolios were primarily comprised of mortgage-backed securities. Of the mortgage-backed securities, substantially all are guaranteed by U.S. government agencies. Our portfolio included no impaired securities during 2013 and 2012.

Our net unrealized gain on the securities portfolio value decreased due to the reduction in balances held from a net gain of \$5.0 million, which represented 5.29% of the amortized cost, at December 31, 2012, to a net gain of \$2.5 million, which represented 4.13% of the amortized cost, at December 31, 2013. During 2012, the unrealized gain on the securities portfolio value decreased, also as a result of the reduced balances held, from a net gain of \$7.3 million, which represented 5.32% of the amortized cost, at December 31, 2011, to a net gain of \$5.0 million, which represented 5.29% of the amortized cost, at December 31, 2012. Changes in value reflect changes in market interest rates and the total balance of securities.

The average expected life of the mortgage-backed securities was 1.4 years at December 31, 2013 and 1.6 years at December 31, 2012. The effect of possible changes in interest rates on our earnings and equity is discussed under Interest Rate Risk Management.

The following presents the amortized cost and fair values of the securities portfolio at December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 (in thousands):

|  | 2013              |                  | At December 31<br>2012 |                   | 2011              |                   |
|--|-------------------|------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|  | Amortized<br>Cost | Fair<br>Value    | Amortized<br>Cost      | Fair<br>Value     | Amortized<br>Cost | Fair<br>Value     |
| Available-for-sale:                        |                   |                  |                        |                   |                   |                   |
| Mortgage-backed securities                 | \$ 38,786         | \$ 41,462        | \$ 57,342              | \$ 61,581         | \$ 84,363         | \$ 90,083         |
| Corporate securities                       |                   |                  | 5,000                  | 5,080             | 5,000             | 5,225             |
| Municipals                                 | 14,401            | 14,505           | 25,300                 | 25,894            | 29,577            | 30,742            |
| Equity securities(1)                       | 7,522             | 7,247            | 7,519                  | 7,640             | 7,506             | 7,660             |
| Other                                      |                   |                  |                        |                   | 10,000            | 10,000            |
| <b>Total available-for-sale securities</b> | <b>\$ 60,709</b>  | <b>\$ 63,214</b> | <b>\$ 95,161</b>       | <b>\$ 100,195</b> | <b>\$ 136,446</b> | <b>\$ 143,710</b> |

(1) Equity securities consist of Community Reinvestment Act funds.

**Table of Contents**

The amortized cost and estimated fair value of securities are presented below by contractual maturity (in thousands except percentage data):

|   | At December 31, 2013     |                                    |                                    |                    |           |
|---|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------|
|   | Less Than<br>One<br>Year | After One<br>Through Five<br>Years | After Five<br>Through Ten<br>Years | After Ten<br>Years | Total     |
| <b>Available-for-sale:</b>                  |                          |                                    |                                    |                    |           |
| <b>Mortgage-backed securities:(1)</b>       |                          |                                    |                                    |                    |           |
| Amortized cost                              | \$ 238                   | \$ 14,720                          | \$ 7,718                           | \$ 16,110          | \$ 38,786 |
| Estimated fair value                        | 252                      | 15,641                             | 8,456                              | 17,113             | 41,462    |
| Weighted average yield(3)                   | 4.32%                    | 4.78%                              | 5.56%                              | 2.40%              | 3.94%     |
| <b>Municipals:(2)</b>                       |                          |                                    |                                    |                    |           |
| Amortized cost                              | 7,749                    | 6,652                              |                                    |                    | 14,401    |
| Estimated fair value                        | 7,818                    | 6,687                              |                                    |                    | 14,505    |
| Weighted average yield(3)                   | 5.76%                    | 5.71%                              | 0.00%                              |                    | 5.73%     |
| <b>Equity securities:(4)</b>                |                          |                                    |                                    |                    |           |
| Amortized cost                              | 7,522                    |                                    |                                    |                    | 7,522     |
| Estimated fair value                        | 7,247                    |                                    |                                    |                    | 7,247     |
| <b>Total available-for-sale securities:</b> |                          |                                    |                                    |                    |           |
| Amortized cost                              |                          |                                    |                                    |                    | \$ 60,709 |
| Estimated fair value                        |                          |                                    |                                    |                    | \$ 63,214 |

|   | At December 31, 2012     |                                    |                                    |                    |            |
|---|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|------------|
|   | Less Than<br>One<br>Year | After One<br>Through Five<br>Years | After Five<br>Through Ten<br>Years | After Ten<br>Years | Total      |
| <b>Available-for-sale:</b>                  |                          |                                    |                                    |                    |            |
| <b>Mortgage-backed securities:(1)</b>       |                          |                                    |                                    |                    |            |
| Amortized cost                              | \$ 656                   | \$ 5,698                           | \$ 23,111                          | \$ 27,877          | \$ 57,342  |
| Estimated fair value                        | 690                      | 6,113                              | 24,948                             | 29,830             | 61,581     |
| Weighted average yield(3)                   | 4.20%                    | 5.29%                              | 4.86%                              | 3.41%              | 4.19%      |
| <b>Corporate securities:</b>                |                          |                                    |                                    |                    |            |
| Amortized cost                              |                          | 5,000                              |                                    |                    | 5,000      |
| Estimated fair value                        |                          | 5,080                              |                                    |                    | 5,080      |
| Weighted average yield(3)                   |                          | 7.38%                              |                                    |                    | 7.38%      |
| <b>Municipals:(2)</b>                       |                          |                                    |                                    |                    |            |
| Amortized cost                              | 6,575                    | 16,448                             | 2,277                              |                    | 25,300     |
| Estimated fair value                        | 6,646                    | 16,895                             | 2,353                              |                    | 25,894     |
| Weighted average yield(3)                   | 5.75%                    | 5.66%                              | 6.01%                              |                    | 5.72%      |
| <b>Equity securities:(4)</b>                |                          |                                    |                                    |                    |            |
| Amortized cost                              | 7,519                    |                                    |                                    |                    | 7,519      |
| Estimated fair value                        | 7,640                    |                                    |                                    |                    | 7,640      |
| <b>Total available-for-sale securities:</b> |                          |                                    |                                    |                    |            |
| Amortized cost                              |                          |                                    |                                    |                    | \$ 95,161  |
| Estimated fair value                        |                          |                                    |                                    |                    | \$ 100,195 |

## Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

- (1) Actual maturities may differ significantly from contractual maturities because borrowers may have the right to call or prepay obligations with or without prepayment penalties. The average expected life of the mortgage-backed securities was 1.4 years at December 31, 2013 and 1.6 years at December 31, 2012.
  
- (2) Yields have been adjusted to a tax equivalent basis assuming a 35% federal tax rate.

**Table of Contents**

(3) Yields are calculated based on amortized cost.

(4) These equity securities do not have a stated maturity.

The fair value of investment securities is based on prices obtained from independent pricing services which are based on quoted market prices for the same or similar securities. We have obtained documentation from the primary pricing service we use about their processes and controls over pricing. In addition, on a quarterly basis we independently verify the prices that we receive from the service provider using two additional independent pricing sources. Any significant differences are investigated and resolved.

The following table discloses, as of December 31, 2013, our investment securities that have been in a continuous unrealized loss position for less than 12 months and those that have been in a continuous unrealized loss position for 12 or more months (in thousands):

|                   | Less Than 12 Months |                 | 12 Months or Longer |                 | Total      |                 |
|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------|---------------------|-----------------|------------|-----------------|
|                   | Fair Value          | Unrealized Loss | Fair Value          | Unrealized Loss | Fair Value | Unrealized Loss |
| Equity securities | \$ 7,247            | \$ (275)        | \$                  | \$              | \$ 7,247   | \$ (275)        |

At December 31, 2013, there was one investment position in an unrealized loss position. This security is a publicly traded equity fund and is subject to market pricing volatility. We do not believe that these unrealized losses are other than temporary. We have evaluated the near-term prospects of the investment in relation to the severity and duration of the impairment and based on that evaluation have the ability and intent to hold the investment until recovery of fair value. We have not identified any issues related to the ultimate repayment of principal as a result of credit concerns on this security.

At December 31, 2012, we did not have any investment securities in an unrealized loss position.

**Deposits**

We compete for deposits by offering a broad range of products and services to our customers. While this includes offering competitive interest rates and fees, the primary means of competing for deposits is convenience and service to our customers. However, our strategy to provide service and convenience to customers does not include a large branch network. Our bank offers thirteen banking centers, courier services and online banking. BankDirect, the Internet division of our bank, serves its customers on a 24 hours-a-day/7 days-a-week basis solely through Internet banking.

Average deposits for the year ended December 31, 2013 increased \$1.9 billion compared to the same period of 2012. Average demand deposits, interest bearing transaction deposits and savings deposits increased by \$982.9 million, \$156.4 million and \$991.5 million, respectively, while time deposits (including deposits in foreign branches) decreased \$199.9 million during the year ended December 31, 2013 as compared to the same period of 2012. The average cost of deposits decreased in 2013 mainly due to our focused effort to reduce rates paid on deposits and the significant increase in non-interest bearing deposits during 2013.

Average deposits for the year ended December 31, 2012 increased \$1.1 billion compared to the same period of 2011. Average demand deposits, interest bearing transaction deposits and savings deposits increased by \$469.2 million, \$360.9 million and \$363.1 million, respectively, while time deposits (including deposits in foreign branches) decreased \$110.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2012 as compared to the same period of 2011. The average cost of deposits decreased in 2012 mainly due to our focused effort to reduce rates paid on deposits.

**Table of Contents**

The following table discloses our average deposits for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 (in thousands):

|                               | Average Balances    |                     |                     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                               | 2013                | 2012                | 2011                |
| Non-interest bearing          | \$ 2,967,063        | \$ 1,984,171        | \$ 1,515,021        |
| Interest bearing transaction  | 908,415             | 752,040             | 391,100             |
| Savings                       | 3,756,560           | 2,765,089           | 2,401,997           |
| Time deposits                 | 397,329             | 530,816             | 562,654             |
| Deposits in foreign branches  | 345,506             | 411,891             | 490,703             |
| <b>Total average deposits</b> | <b>\$ 8,374,873</b> | <b>\$ 6,444,007</b> | <b>\$ 5,361,475</b> |

As with our loan portfolio, most of our deposits are from businesses and individuals in Texas. As of December 31, 2013, approximately 82% of our deposits originated out of our Dallas metropolitan banking centers. Uninsured deposits at December 31, 2013 were 67% of total deposits, compared to 50% of total deposits at December 31, 2012 and 43% of total deposits at December 31, 2011. The presentation for 2013, 2012 and 2011 does reflect combined ownership, but does not reflect all of the account styling that would determine insurance based on FDIC regulations.

At December 31, 2013, we had \$328.4 million in interest bearing time deposits of \$100,000 or more in foreign branches related to our Cayman Islands branch. All deposits in the Cayman Branch come from U.S. based customers of our Bank. Deposits do not originate from foreign sources, and funds transfers neither come from nor go to facilities outside of the U.S. All deposits are in U.S. dollars.

#### Maturity of Domestic CDs and Other Time Deposits in Amounts of \$100,000 or More

| <i>(In thousands)</i> | December 31       |                   |                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|                       | 2013              | 2012              | 2011              |
| Months to maturity:   |                   |                   |                   |
| 3 or less             | \$ 130,180        | \$ 147,840        | \$ 302,319        |
| Over 3 through 6      | 82,435            | 77,770            | 95,474            |
| Over 6 through 12     | 89,910            | 96,219            | 118,649           |
| Over 12               | 21,426            | 70,909            | 34,887            |
| <b>Total</b>          | <b>\$ 323,951</b> | <b>\$ 392,738</b> | <b>\$ 551,329</b> |

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources

In general terms, liquidity is a measurement of our ability to meet our cash needs. Our objective in managing our liquidity is to maintain our ability to meet loan commitments, purchase securities or repay deposits and other liabilities in accordance with their terms, without an adverse impact on our current or future earnings. Our liquidity strategy is guided by policies, which are formulated and monitored by our senior management and our Balance Sheet Management Committee ( BSMC ), and which take into account the demonstrated marketability of assets, the sources and stability of funding and the level of unfunded commitments. We regularly evaluate all of our various funding sources with an emphasis on accessibility, stability, reliability and cost-effectiveness. For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, our principal source of funding has been our customer deposits, supplemented by our short-term and long-term borrowings, primarily from Federal Funds purchased and Federal Home Loan Bank ( FHLB ) borrowings.

Our liquidity needs for support of growth in loans have been fulfilled through growth in our core customer deposits. Our goal is to obtain as much of our funding for loans and other earning assets as possible from



**Table of Contents**

deposits of these core customers. These deposits are generated principally through development of long-term relationships with customers and stockholders, with a significant focus on treasury management products. In addition to deposits from our core customers, we also have access to deposits through brokered customer relationships. For regulatory purposes, these relationship brokered deposits are now categorized as brokered deposits in our Call Reports; however, since these deposits arise from a customer relationship, we consider these deposits to be core deposits for financial reporting purposes. We also have access to incremental deposits through brokered retail certificates of deposit, or CDs. These traditional brokered deposits are generally of short maturities, 30 to 90 days, and are used to support temporary differences in the growth in loans, including growth in specific categories of loans, compared to customer deposits. The following table summarizes our core customer deposits and brokered deposits (in millions):

|   | December 31 |            |
|---|-------------|------------|
|   | 2013        | 2012       |
| Deposits from core customers  | \$ 7,840.1  | \$ 6,448.8 |
| Deposits from core customers as a percent of total deposits                   | 84.7%       | 86.7%      |
| Relationship brokered deposits  | \$ 1,417.3  | \$ 992.0   |
| Relationship brokered deposits as a percent of average total deposits         | 15.3%       | 13.3%      |
| Traditional brokered deposits   | \$          | \$         |
| Traditional brokered deposits as a percent of total deposits                  | 0.0%        | 0.0%       |
| Average deposits from core customers  | \$ 7,040.4  | \$ 5,483.3 |
| Average deposits from core customers as a percent of average total deposits   | 84.1%       | 85.1%      |
| Average relationship brokered deposits  | \$ 1,334.5  | \$ 852.7   |
| Average relationship brokered deposits as a percent of average total deposits | 15.9%       | 13.2%      |
| Average traditional brokered deposits   | \$          | \$ 108.0   |
| Average traditional brokered deposits as a percent of average total deposits  | 0.0%        | 1.7%       |

We have access to sources of brokered deposits of not less than an additional \$3.5 billion. Customer deposits (total deposits, including relationship brokered deposits, minus brokered CDs) at December 31, 2013 increased \$1.8 billion from December 31, 2012.

Additionally, we have borrowing sources available to supplement deposits and meet our funding needs. Such borrowings are generally used to fund our mortgage finance loans, due to their liquidity, short duration and interest spreads available. These borrowing sources include Federal Funds purchased from our downstream correspondent bank relationships (which consist of banks that are smaller than our bank) and from our upstream correspondent bank relationships (which consist of banks that are larger than our bank), customer repurchase agreements, treasury, tax and loan notes and advances from the FHLB and the Federal Reserve. The following table summarizes our borrowings (in thousands):

|   | 2013         |         |                                      | 2011         |         |                                      | 2011         |         |                                      |
|---|--------------|---------|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------|--------------------------------------|
|   | Balance      | Rate(3) | Maximum Outstanding at Any Month End | Balance      | Rate(3) | Maximum Outstanding at Any Month End | Balance      | Rate(3) | Maximum Outstanding at Any Month End |
| Federal funds purchased(4)              | \$ 148,650   | 0.22%   |                                      | \$ 273,179   | 0.26%   |                                      | \$ 412,249   | 0.27%   |                                      |
| Customer repurchase agreements(1)       | 21,954       | 0.31%   |                                      | 23,936       | 0.04%   |                                      | 23,801       | 0.06%   |                                      |
| FHLB borrowings (2)                     | 840,026      | 0.12%   |                                      | 1,650,046    | 0.09%   |                                      | 1,200,066    | 0.14%   |                                      |
| Line of credit                          | 15,000       | 2.65%   |                                      |              |         |                                      |              |         |                                      |
| Fed borrowings                          |              |         |                                      |              |         |                                      | 132,000      | 0.75%   |                                      |
| Subordinated notes                      | 111,000      | 6.50%   |                                      | 111,000      | 6.50%   |                                      |              |         |                                      |
| Trust preferred subordinated debentures | 113,406      | 2.17%   |                                      | 113,406      | 2.24%   |                                      | 113,406      | 2.48%   |                                      |
| Total borrowings                        | \$ 1,250,036 |         | \$ 1,859,036                         | \$ 2,171,567 |         | \$ 2,432,945                         | \$ 1,881,522 |         | \$ 1,986,324                         |

(1) Securities pledged for customer repurchase agreements were \$37.7 million, \$23.9 million and \$28.3 million at December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.



**Table of Contents**

- (2) FHLB borrowings are collateralized by a blanket floating lien on certain real estate secured loans and also certain pledged securities. The weighted-average interest rate for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 was 0.14%, 0.16% and 0.11%, respectively. The average balance of FHLB borrowings for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 was \$370.0 million, \$1.2 billion and \$462.5 million, respectively.
- (3) Interest rate as of period end.
- (4) The weighted-average interest rate on federal funds purchased for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 was 0.27%, 0.28% and 0.25%, respectively. The average balance of federal funds purchased for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 was \$254.3 million, \$350.8 million and \$238.5 million, respectively.

The following table summarizes our other borrowing capacities in excess of balances outstanding (in thousands):

|   | 2013              | 2012              | 2011              |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| FHLB borrowing capacity relating to loans                         | \$ 693,302        | \$ 267,542        | \$ 4,524          |
| FHLB borrowing capacity relating to securities                    | 8,482             | 33,204            | 15,909            |
| <b>Total FHLB borrowing capacity</b>                              | <b>\$ 701,784</b> | <b>\$ 300,746</b> | <b>\$ 20,433</b>  |
| <b>Unused federal funds lines available from commercial banks</b> | <b>\$ 890,000</b> | <b>\$ 706,000</b> | <b>\$ 390,720</b> |

From time to time, we borrow funds on an overnight basis from the Federal Reserve. During 2013, we did so on one such occasion when mortgage finance loan balances surged at the end of a month before the expansion of availability from the FHLB. At December 31, 2013, no borrowings from the Fed were outstanding. Fed borrowings for the year ended December 31, 2013 averaged \$55,000.

At December 31, 2012, we had an existing non-revolving amortizing line of credit with \$35.0 million of unused capacity. During 2013, we modified the line of credit to increase the capacity to \$100.0 million that matures on December 15, 2014. The loan proceeds may be used for general corporate purposes including funding regulatory capital infusions into the Bank. The loan agreement contains customary financial covenants and restrictions. As of December 31, 2013, \$15.0 million in borrowings were outstanding.

From November 2002 to September 2006 various Texas Capital Statutory Trusts were created and subsequently issued floating rate trust preferred securities in various private offerings totaling \$113.4 million. As of December 31, 2013, the details of the trust preferred subordinated debentures are summarized below (in thousands):

|  | Texas Capital<br>Bancshares<br>Statutory<br>Trust I | Texas Capital<br>Bancshares<br>Statutory<br>Trust II | Texas Capital<br>Bancshares<br>Statutory<br>Trust III | Texas Capital<br>Bancshares<br>Statutory<br>Trust IV | Texas Capital<br>Bancshares<br>Statutory<br>Trust V |
|--|---|--|---|--|---|
| Date issued                              | November 19, 2002                                   | April 10, 2003                                       | October 6, 2005                                       | April 28, 2006                                       | September 29, 2006                                  |
| Trust preferred securities issued        | \$10,310  | \$10,310   | \$25,774  | \$25,774   | \$41,238  |
| Floating or fixed rate securities        | Floating  | Floating   | Floating  | Floating   | Floating  |
| Interest rate on subordinated debentures | 3 month   | 3 month  | 3 month   | 3 month  | 3 month   |
|  | LIBOR + 3.35%                                       | LIBOR + 3.25%  | LIBOR + 1.51%   | LIBOR + 1.60%  | LIBOR + 1.71%                                       |
| Maturity date                            | November 2032                                       | April 2033   | December 2035   | June 2036  | September 2036                                      |

## Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

After deducting underwriter's compensation and other expenses of each offering, the net proceeds were available to the Company to increase capital and for general corporate purposes, including use in investment and lending activities. Interest payments on all trust preferred subordinated debentures are deductible for federal income tax purposes. As of December 31, 2013, the weighted average quarterly rate on the trust preferred subordinated debentures was 2.21%, compared to 2.24% average for all of 2013, and 2.43% for all of 2012.

Because our bank had less than \$15.0 billion in total consolidated assets as of December 31, 2009, we are allowed to continue to classify our trust preferred securities, all of which were issued prior to May 19, 2010, as Tier 1 capital.

## **Table of Contents**

Our equity capital averaged \$1.0 billion for the year ended December 31, 2013 as compared to \$713.2 million in 2012 and \$568.1 million in 2011. We have not paid any cash dividends on our common stock since we commenced operations and have no plans to do so in the foreseeable future.

On August 1, 2012 we completed a sale of 2.3 million shares of our common stock in a public offering. Net proceeds from the sale totaled \$87.0 million. The additional equity was used for general corporate purposes and additional capital to support continued loan growth at our bank.

On September 21, 2012, we issued \$111.0 million of subordinated notes in a public offering. Net proceeds from the transaction were \$108.4 million. The notes mature in September 2042 and bear interest at a rate of 6.50% per annum, payable quarterly. The proceeds were used for general corporate purposes including funding regulatory capital infusions into the Bank. The indenture contains customary financial covenants and restrictions.

On March 28, 2013, we completed a sale of 6.0 million shares of our 6.50% Non-Cumulative Preferred Stock in a public offering. Net proceeds from the sale totaled \$145.0 million. The proceeds were used for general corporate purposes, including funding regulatory capital infusions into the Bank.

On January 29, 2014, we completed a sale of 1.7 million shares of our common stock in a public offering. Net proceeds from the sale totaled \$96.6 million. On January 31, 2014, the Bank issued \$175.0 million of subordinated notes in an offering to institutional investors exempt from registration under Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933 and 12 C.F.R. Part 16. Net proceeds from the transaction were \$172.1 million. The notes mature in January 2026 and bear interest at a rate of 5.25% per annum, payable semi-annually. The notes are unsecured and are subordinate to the Bank's obligations to its deposits, its obligations under banker's acceptances and letters of credit, certain obligations to Federal Reserve Banks and the FDIC and the Bank's obligations to its other creditors, except any obligations which expressly rank on a parity with or junior to the notes. The notes are expected to qualify as Tier 2 capital for regulatory capital purposes, subject to applicable limitations. The net proceeds of both offerings were available to the Company for general corporate purposes, including retirement of \$15.0 million of short-term debt, and additional capital to support continued loan growth.

Quantitative measures established by regulation to ensure capital adequacy require the Company and the Bank to maintain minimum amounts and ratios (set forth in the table below) of total and Tier 1 capital (as defined in the regulations) to risk-weighted assets (as defined), and of Tier 1 capital (as defined) to average assets (as defined). Management believes, as of December 31, 2013, that the Company and the Bank meet all capital adequacy requirements to which they are subject.

Financial institutions are categorized as well capitalized or adequately capitalized, based on minimum total risk-based, Tier 1 risk-based and Tier 1 leverage ratios as set forth in the tables below. As shown in the table below, the Company's capital ratios exceed the regulatory definition of adequately capitalized as of December 31, 2013 and 2012. Based upon the information in its most recently filed call report, the Bank meets the capital ratios necessary to be well capitalized. The regulatory authorities can apply changes in classification of assets and such change may retroactively subject the Company to change in capital ratios. Any such change could result in reducing one or more capital ratios below well-capitalized status. In addition, a change may result in imposition of additional assessments by the FDIC or could result in regulatory actions that could have a material effect on condition and results of operations.

In response to supplemental FFIEC Call Report instructions issued in early April 2013, we began using a 100% risk weight for the mortgage finance loans with our March 31, 2013 Call Report and Form 10-Q. In previous filings, we applied a 50% risk weight (or 20% risk weight for government-guaranteed loans) to these assets for purposes of calculating the Bank's risk-based capital ratios. Having now determined that the 100% risk weight must be applied under our current program we were required to amend our year-end Call Reports as of December 31, 2012 and 2011. This change required application of the 100% risk weight to our mortgage finance loans in these earlier periods, which is consistent with our 2013 Call Reports. The amendment of Call Reports had no impact on our consolidated balance sheets or statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows.

**Table of Contents**

This retroactive change in risk weighting of our mortgage finance loans required that we amend the previously reported values for our risk-weighted capital ratios for December 31, 2012 and 2011. See below for amended December 31, 2012 risk-weighted capital ratios. These amended ratios exceed levels required to be adequately capitalized on a consolidated basis and at the Bank. As amended, the Bank was well capitalized in the Tier 1 measure of capital adequacy, but the total risk-based capital ratio was below that required to be considered well capitalized. The adjustment had no impact on the ratio of tangible common equity to total assets. We believe that we had the financial and operational capacity to maintain well-capitalized status had we determined that the higher risk weighting was required to be applied to our ownership interests in mortgage loans at year-end 2012 and 2011.

Incidental to the amended Call Reports described above, we were assessed \$3.0 million by the FDIC that was paid during the third quarter of 2013.

Our actual and minimum required capital amounts and actual ratios are as follows (in thousands, except percentage data):

|  | Regulatory Capital Adequacy |        |                   |        |
|--|-----------------------------|--------|-------------------|--------|
|  | December 31, 2013           |        | December 31, 2012 |        |
|  | Amount                      | Ratio  | Amount            | Ratio  |
| <b>Total capital (to risk-weighted assets):</b>  |                             |        |                   |        |
| <b>Company</b>                                   |                             |        |                   |        |
| Actual   | \$ 1,387,312                | 10.73% | \$ 1,112,924      | 9.97%  |
| Minimum required                                 | 1,034,721                   | 8.00%  | 893,231           | 8.00%  |
| Excess above minimum                             | 352,591                     | 2.73%  | 219,693           | 1.97%  |
| <b>Bank</b>                                      |                             |        |                   |        |
| Actual   | \$ 1,328,227                | 10.27% | \$ 948,328        | 8.50%  |
| To be well-capitalized                           | 1,293,007                   | 10.00% | 1,116,008         | 10.00% |
| Minimum required                                 | 1,034,406                   | 8.00%  | 892,806           | 8.00%  |
| Excess above (amount below) well-capitalized     | 35,222                      | 0.27%  | (167,679)         | -1.50% |
| Excess above minimum                             | 293,822                     | 2.27%  | 55,522            | 0.50%  |
| <b>Tier 1 capital (to risk-weighted assets):</b> |                             |        |                   |        |
| <b>Company</b>                                   |                             |        |                   |        |
| Actual   | \$ 1,184,018                | 9.15%  | \$ 923,677        | 8.27%  |
| Minimum required                                 | 517,361                     | 4.00%  | 446,616           | 4.00%  |
| Excess above minimum                             | 666,657                     | 5.15%  | 477,062           | 4.27%  |
| <b>Bank</b>                                      |                             |        |                   |        |
| Actual   | \$ 975,933                  | 7.55%  | \$ 800,081        | 7.17%  |
| To be well-capitalized                           | 775,804                     | 6.00%  | 669,605           | 6.00%  |
| Minimum required                                 | 517,203                     | 4.00%  | 446,403           | 4.00%  |
| Excess above well-capitalized                    | 200,127                     | 1.55%  | 130,477           | 1.17%  |
| Excess above minimum                             | 458,729                     | 3.55%  | 353,678           | 3.17%  |
| <b>Tier 1 capital (to average assets):</b>       |                             |        |                   |        |
| <b>Company</b>                                   |                             |        |                   |        |
| Actual   | \$ 1,184,018                | 10.87% | \$ 923,677        | 9.41%  |
| Minimum required                                 | 435,750                     | 4.00%  | 392,649           | 4.00%  |
| Excess above minimum                             | 748,267                     | 6.87%  | 531,029           | 5.41%  |
| <b>Bank</b>                                      |                             |        |                   |        |
| Actual   | \$ 975,933                  | 8.96%  | \$ 800,081        | 8.16%  |
| To be well-capitalized                           | 544,502                     | 5.00%  | 490,541           | 5.00%  |
| Minimum required                                 | 435,601                     | 4.00%  | 392,433           | 4.00%  |
| Excess above well-capitalized                    | 431,431                     | 3.96%  | 309,540           | 3.16%  |
| Excess above minimum                             | 540,330                     | 4.96%  | 407,649           | 4.16%  |

**Table of Contents**

In July 2013, the Federal Reserve published final rules for the adoption of the Basel III regulatory capital framework (the Basel III Capital Rules). The Basel III Capital Rules, among other things, (i) introduce a new capital measure called Common Equity Tier 1, (ii) specify that Tier 1 capital consist of Common Equity Tier 1 and Additional Tier 1 Capital instruments meeting specified requirements, (iii) define Common Equity Tier 1 narrowly by requiring that most deductions/adjustments to regulatory capital measures be made to Common Equity Tier 1 and not to the other components of capital and (iv) expand the scope of the deductions/adjustments as compared to existing regulations. The Basel III Capital Rules will be effective for us on January 1, 2015 with certain transition provisions fully phased in on January 1 2019. Based on our initial assessment of the Basel III Capital Rules, we do not believe they will have a material impact, and we believe we would meet the capital adequacy requirements under the Basel III Capital Rules on a fully phased-in basis if such requirements were currently in effect.

**Commitments and Contractual Obligations**

The following table presents, as of December 31, 2013, significant fixed and determinable contractual obligations to third parties by payment date. Payments for borrowings do not include interest. Payments related to leases are based on actual payments specified in the underlying contracts. Further discussion of the nature of each obligation is included in the referenced note to the consolidated financial statements.

| <i>(In thousands)</i>                      | Note Reference | Within One Year     | After One But Within Three Years | After Three But Within Five Years | After Five Years  | Total                |
|--|----------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| Deposits without a stated maturity(1)      | 7              | \$ 8,554,433        | \$                               | \$                                | \$                | \$ 8,554,433         |
| Time deposits(1)                           | 7              | 673,961             | 26,704                           | 2,208                             | 73                | 702,946              |
| Federal funds purchased(1)                 | 8              | 148,650             |                                  |                                   |                   | 148,650              |
| Customer repurchase agreements(1)          | 8              | 21,954              |                                  |                                   |                   | 21,954               |
| FHLB borrowings(1)                         | 8              | 840,000             | 46                               |                                   |                   | 840,046              |
| Line of credit(1)                          | 8              | 15,000              |                                  |                                   |                   | 15,000               |
| Operating lease obligations(1)(2)          | 16             | 13,483              | 28,221                           | 27,998                            | 62,335            | 132,037              |
| Subordinated notes(1)                      | 8              |                     |                                  |                                   | 111,000           | 111,000              |
| Trust preferred subordinated debentures(1) | 8, 9           |                     |                                  |                                   | 113,406           | 113,406              |
| <b>Total contractual obligations(1)</b>    |                | <b>\$10,267,481</b> | <b>\$ 54,971</b>                 | <b>\$ 30,206</b>                  | <b>\$ 286,814</b> | <b>\$ 10,639,472</b> |

(1) Excludes interest.

(2) Non-balance sheet item.  
Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

The contractual amount of our financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk expiring by period at December 31, 2013 is presented below (in thousands):

|  | Within One Year     | After One But Within Three Years | After Three But Within Five Years | After Five Years | Total               |
|--|---------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| Commitments to extend credit                                   | \$ 1,075,303        | \$ 1,865,971                     | \$ 693,399                        | \$ 39,718        | \$ 3,674,391        |
| Standby and commercial letters of credit                       | 114,408             | 27,106                           | 3,523                             | 625              | 145,662             |
| <b>Total financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk</b> | <b>\$ 1,189,711</b> | <b>\$ 1,893,077</b>              | <b>\$ 696,922</b>                 | <b>\$ 40,343</b> | <b>\$ 3,820,053</b> |





---

## Table of Contents

Due to the nature of our unfunded loan commitments, including unfunded lines of credit, the amounts presented in the table above do not necessarily represent amounts that we anticipate funding in the periods presented above.

### Critical Accounting Policies

SEC guidance requires disclosure of critical accounting policies. The SEC defines critical accounting policies as those that are most important to the presentation of a company's financial condition and results, and require management's most difficult, subjective or complex judgments, often as a result of the need to make estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain.

We follow financial accounting and reporting policies that are in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The more significant of these policies are summarized in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements. Not all these significant accounting policies require management to make difficult, subjective or complex judgments. However, the policy noted below could be deemed to meet the SEC's definition of a critical accounting policy.

Management considers the policies related to the allowance for loan losses as the most critical to the financial statement presentation. The total allowance for loan losses includes activity related to allowances calculated in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 310, *Receivables*, and ASC 450, *Contingencies*. The allowance for loan losses is established through a provision for loan losses charged to current earnings. The amount maintained in the allowance reflects management's continuing evaluation of the loan losses inherent in the loan portfolio. The allowance for loan losses is comprised of specific reserves assigned to certain classified loans and general reserves. Factors contributing to the determination of specific reserves include the credit-worthiness of the borrower, and more specifically, changes in the expected future receipt of principal and interest payments and/or in the value of pledged collateral. A reserve is recorded when the carrying amount of the loan exceeds the discounted estimated cash flows using the loan's initial effective interest rate or the fair value of the collateral for certain collateral dependent loans. For purposes of determining the general reserve, the portfolio is segregated by product types in order to recognize differing risk profiles among categories, and then further segregated by credit grades. See Summary of Loan Loss Experience and Note 3 Loans in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report for further discussion of the risk factors considered by management in establishing the allowance for loan losses.

### New Accounting Standards

See Note 24 New Accounting Standards in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report for details of recently issued accounting pronouncements and their expected impact on our financial statements.

### *ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURE ABOUT MARKET RISK*

Market risk is a broad term for the risk of economic loss due to adverse changes in the fair value of a financial instrument. These changes may be the result of various factors, including interest rates, foreign exchange rates, commodity prices, or equity prices. Additionally, the financial instruments subject to market risk can be classified either as held for trading purposes or held for other than trading.

We are subject to market risk primarily through the effect of changes in interest rates on our portfolio of assets held for purposes other than trading. The effect of other changes, such as foreign exchange rates, commodity prices, and/or equity prices do not pose significant market risk to us.

The responsibility for managing market risk rests with the Balance Sheet Management Committee (BSMC), which operates under policy guidelines established by our board of directors. The negative acceptable variation in net interest revenue due to a 200 basis point increase or decrease in interest rates is generally limited by these guidelines to +/- 5%. These guidelines also establish maximum levels for short-term borrowings, short-term assets and public and brokered deposits. They also establish minimum levels for unpledged assets, among other things. Compliance with these guidelines is the ongoing responsibility of the BSMC, with exceptions reported to our board of directors on a quarterly basis.

**Table of Contents**

## Interest Rate Risk Management

Our interest rate sensitivity is illustrated in the following table. The table reflects rate-sensitive positions as of December 31, 2013, and is not necessarily indicative of positions on other dates. The balances of interest rate sensitive assets and liabilities are presented in the periods in which they next reprice to market rates or mature and are aggregated to show the interest rate sensitivity gap. The mismatch between repricings or maturities within a time period is commonly referred to as the gap for that period. A positive gap (asset sensitive), where interest rate sensitive assets exceed interest rate sensitive liabilities, generally will result in the net interest margin increasing in a rising rate environment and decreasing in a falling rate environment. A negative gap (liability sensitive) will generally have the opposite results on the net interest margin. To reflect anticipated prepayments, certain asset and liability categories are shown in the table using estimated cash flows rather than contractual cash flows.

## Interest Rate Sensitivity Gap Analysis

December 31, 2013

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                          | 0-3 mo<br>Balance | 4-12 mo<br>Balance | 1-3 yr<br>Balance | 3+ yr<br>Balance | Total<br>Balance    |
|--|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Assets:</b>                                 |                   |                    |                   |                  |                     |
| Securities(1)                                  | \$ 16,130         | \$ 18,311          | \$ 19,920         | \$ 8,853         | \$ 63,214           |
| Total variable loans                           | 9,840,315         | 5,626              | 506               | 6,448            | 9,852,895           |
| Total fixed loans                              | 728,593           | 326,722            | 222,848           | 191,415          | 1,469,578           |
| <b>Total loans(2)</b>                          | <b>10,568,908</b> | <b>332,348</b>     | <b>223,354</b>    | <b>197,863</b>   | <b>11,322,473</b>   |
| Total interest sensitive assets                | \$ 10,585,038     | \$ 350,659         | \$ 243,274        | \$ 206,716       | \$ 11,385,687       |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                             |                   |                    |                   |                  |                     |
| Interest bearing customer deposits             | \$ 5,537,173      | \$                 | \$                | \$               | \$ 5,537,173        |
| CDs & IRAs                                     | 144,958           | 198,696            | 26,704            | 2,281            | 372,639             |
| Total interest bearing deposits                | 5,682,131         | 198,696            | 26,704            | 2,281            | 5,909,812           |
| Repo, Federal Funds purchased, FHLB borrowings | 1,025,604         |                    | 26                |                  | 1,025,630           |
| Subordinated notes                             |                   |                    |                   | 111,000          | 111,000             |
| Trust preferred subordinated debentures        |                   |                    |                   | 113,406          | 113,406             |
| Total borrowings                               | 1,025,604         |                    | 26                | 224,406          | 1,250,036           |
| Total interest sensitive liabilities           | \$ 6,707,735      | \$ 198,696         | \$ 26,730         | \$ 226,687       | \$ 7,159,848        |
| GAP  | \$ 3,877,303      | \$ 151,963         | \$ 216,544        | \$ (19,971)      | \$                  |
| Cumulative GAP                                 | 3,877,303         | 4,029,266          | 4,245,809         | 4,225,839        | 4,225,839           |
| Demand deposits                                |                   |                    |                   |                  | \$ 3,347,567        |
| Stockholders' equity                           |                   |                    |                   |                  | 1,096,350           |
| <b>Total</b>                                   |                   |                    |                   |                  | <b>\$ 4,443,917</b> |

**Table of Contents**

(1) Securities based on fair market value.

(2) Loans are stated at gross.

The table above sets forth the balances as of December 31, 2013 for interest bearing assets, interest bearing liabilities, and the total of non-interest bearing deposits and stockholders' equity. While a gap interest table is useful in analyzing interest rate sensitivity, an interest rate sensitivity simulation provides a better illustration of the sensitivity of earnings to changes in interest rates. Earnings are also affected by the effects of changing interest rates on the value of funding derived from demand deposits and stockholders' equity. We perform a sensitivity analysis to identify interest rate risk exposure on net interest income. We quantify and measure interest rate risk exposure using a model to dynamically simulate the effect of changes in net interest income relative to changes in interest rates and account balances over the next twelve months based on three interest rate scenarios. These are a most likely rate scenario and two shock test scenarios.

The most likely rate scenario is based on the consensus forecast of future interest rates published by independent sources. These forecasts incorporate future spot rates and relevant spreads of instruments that are actively traded in the open market. The Federal Reserve's Federal Funds target affects short-term borrowing; the prime lending rate and the LIBOR are the basis for most of our variable-rate loan pricing. The 10-year mortgage rate is also monitored because of its effect on prepayment speeds for mortgage-backed securities. These are our primary interest rate exposures. We are currently not using derivatives to manage our interest rate exposure.

The two shock test scenarios assume a sustained parallel 200 basis point increase or decrease, respectively, in interest rates. As short-term rates continue to remain low, we could not assume interest rate changes of any amount as the results of the decreasing rates scenario would not be meaningful. We will continue to evaluate these scenarios as interest rates change, until short-term rates rise above 3.0%.

Our interest rate risk exposure model incorporates assumptions regarding the level of interest rate or balance changes on indeterminable maturity deposits (demand deposits, interest bearing transaction accounts and savings accounts) for a given level of market rate changes. These assumptions have been developed through a combination of historical analysis and future expected pricing behavior. Changes in prepayment behavior of mortgage-backed securities, residential and commercial mortgage loans in each rate environment are captured using industry estimates of prepayment speeds for various coupon segments of the portfolio. The impact of planned growth and new business activities is factored into the simulation model. This modeling indicated interest rate sensitivity as follows (in thousands):

|                               | Anticipated Impact Over the Next<br>Twelve Months as Compared to Most Likely Scenario |  |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
|                               | 200 bp<br>Increase<br>December 31,<br>2013  | 200 bp<br>Increase<br>December 31,<br>2012 |
| Change in net interest income | \$ 103,950  | \$ 56,242                                  |

The simulations used to manage market risk are based on numerous assumptions regarding the effect of changes in interest rates on the timing and extent of repricing characteristics, future cash flows and customer behavior. These assumptions are inherently uncertain and, as a result, the model cannot precisely estimate net interest income or precisely predict the impact of higher or lower interest rates on net interest income. Actual results will differ from simulated results due to timing, magnitude and frequency of interest rate changes as well as changes in market conditions and management strategies, among other factors.

**Table of Contents**

ITEM 8. *FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA*  
Index to Consolidated Financial Statements

|  | Page<br>Reference |
|--|-------------------|
| <u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>   | 61                |
| <u>Consolidated Balance Sheets December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012</u>   | 62                |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Income and Other Comprehensive Income Years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011</u> | 63                |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011</u>                              | 64                |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011</u>  | 65                |
| <u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>  | 66                |

**Table of Contents**

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the related consolidated statements of comprehensive income, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. at December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the consolidated results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (1992 framework) and our report dated February 20, 2014 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Dallas, Texas

February 20, 2014

**Table of Contents**

## TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

| (In thousands except per share data)  | December 31,<br>2013 | December 31,<br>2012 |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Assets</b>   |                      |                      |
| Cash and due from banks   | \$ 92,484            | \$ 111,938           |
| Interest-bearing deposits   | 61,337               | 94,410               |
| Federal funds sold  | 90                   |                      |
| Securities, available-for-sale  | 63,214               | 100,195              |
| Loans held for sale from discontinued operations                                    | 294                  | 302                  |
| Loans held for investment, mortgage finance   | 2,784,265            | 3,175,272            |
| Loans held for investment (net of unearned income)                                  | 8,486,309            | 6,785,535            |
| Less: Allowance for loan losses   | 87,604               | 74,337               |
| Loans held for investment, net  | 11,182,970           | 9,886,470            |
| Premises and equipment, net   | 11,482               | 11,445               |
| Accrued interest receivable and other assets  | 281,534              | 316,201              |
| Goodwill and intangible assets, net   | 21,286               | 19,883               |
| <b>Total assets</b>   | <b>\$ 11,714,691</b> | <b>\$ 10,540,844</b> |
| <b>Liabilities and Stockholders Equity</b>  |                      |                      |
| <b>Liabilities:</b>   |                      |                      |
| <b>Deposits:</b>  |                      |                      |
| Non-interest bearing  | \$ 3,347,567         | \$ 2,535,375         |
| Interest bearing  | 5,579,505            | 4,576,120            |
| Interest bearing in foreign branches  | 330,307              | 329,309              |
| <b>Total deposits</b>   | <b>9,257,379</b>     | <b>7,440,804</b>     |
| Accrued interest payable  | 749                  | 650                  |
| Other liabilities   | 110,177              | 91,581               |
| Federal funds purchased   | 148,650              | 273,179              |
| Repurchase agreements   | 21,954               | 23,936               |
| Other borrowings  | 855,026              | 1,650,046            |
| Subordinated notes  | 111,000              | 111,000              |
| Trust preferred subordinated debentures   | 113,406              | 113,406              |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>  | <b>10,618,341</b>    | <b>9,704,602</b>     |
| <b>Stockholders equity:</b>   |                      |                      |
| <b>Preferred stock, \$.01 par value, \$1,000 liquidation value:</b>                 |                      |                      |
| Authorized shares 10,000,000  |                      |                      |
| Issued shares 6,000,000 shares issued at December 31, 2013                          | 150,000              |                      |
| <b>Common stock, \$.01 par value:</b>   |                      |                      |
| Authorized shares 100,000,000   |                      |                      |
| Issued shares 41,036,787 and 40,727,996 at December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively | 410                  | 407                  |
| Additional paid-in capital  | 448,208              | 450,116              |
| Retained earnings   | 496,112              | 382,455              |
| Treasury stock (shares at cost: 417 at December 31, 2013 and 2012)                  | (8)                  | (8)                  |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income, net of taxes                                | 1,628                | 3,272                |
| <b>Total stockholders equity</b>  | <b>1,096,350</b>     | <b>836,242</b>       |

Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

|  |               |               |
|--|---------------|---------------|
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity | \$ 11,714,691 | \$ 10,540,844 |
|--|---------------|---------------|

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents**

## TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME AND OTHER

## COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

| <i>(In thousands except per share data)</i>                  | Year ended December 31 |                |                |
|--|------------------------|----------------|----------------|
|  | 2013                   | 2012           | 2011           |
| Interest income  |                        |                |                |
| Interest and fees on loans                                   | \$ 441,314             | \$ 393,548     | \$ 314,753     |
| Securities   | 3,015                  | 4,688          | 6,458          |
| Federal funds sold   | 65                     | 13             | 37             |
| Deposits in other banks                                      | 231                    | 208            | 352            |
| <b>Total interest income</b>                                 | <b>444,625</b>         | <b>398,457</b> | <b>321,600</b> |
| Interest expense   |                        |                |                |
| Deposits   | 14,030                 | 13,644         | 14,950         |
| Federal funds purchased                                      | 686                    | 979            | 602            |
| Repurchase agreements  | 18                     | 13             | 10             |
| Other borrowings   | 515                    | 2,149          | 528            |
| Subordinated notes   | 7,327                  | 2,037          |                |
| Trust preferred subordinated debentures                      | 2,536                  | 2,756          | 2,573          |
| <b>Total interest expense</b>                                | <b>25,112</b>          | <b>21,578</b>  | <b>18,663</b>  |
| <b>Net interest income</b>                                   | <b>419,513</b>         | <b>376,879</b> | <b>302,937</b> |
| Provision for credit losses                                  | 19,000                 | 11,500         | 28,500         |
| <b>Net interest income after provision for credit losses</b> | <b>400,513</b>         | <b>365,379</b> | <b>274,437</b> |
| Non-interest income  |                        |                |                |
| Service charges on deposit accounts                          | 6,783                  | 6,605          | 6,480          |
| Trust fee income   | 5,023                  | 4,822          | 4,219          |
| Bank owned life insurance (BOLI) income                      | 1,917                  | 2,168          | 2,095          |
| Brokered loan fees   | 16,980                 | 17,596         | 11,335         |
| Swap fees  | 5,520                  | 4,909          | 1,935          |
| Other  | 7,801                  | 6,940          | 6,168          |
| <b>Total non-interest income</b>                             | <b>44,024</b>          | <b>43,040</b>  | <b>32,232</b>  |
| Non-interest expense   |                        |                |                |
| Salaries and employee benefits                               | 157,752                | 121,456        | 100,535        |
| Net occupancy expense  | 16,821                 | 14,852         | 13,657         |
| Marketing  | 16,203                 | 13,449         | 11,109         |
| Legal and professional                                       | 18,104                 | 17,557         | 14,996         |
| Communications and technology                                | 13,762                 | 11,158         | 9,608          |
| FDIC insurance assessment                                    | 8,057                  | 5,568          | 7,543          |
| Allowance and other carrying costs for OREO                  | 1,788                  | 9,075          | 9,586          |
| Litigation settlement expense                                | (908)                  | 4,000          |                |
| Other  | 25,155                 | 22,729         | 21,167         |
| <b>Total non-interest expense</b>                            | <b>256,734</b>         | <b>219,844</b> | <b>188,201</b> |
| <b>Income from continuing operations before income taxes</b> | <b>187,803</b>         | <b>188,575</b> | <b>118,468</b> |
| Income tax expense   | 66,757                 | 67,866         | 42,366         |
| <b>Income from continuing operations</b>                     | <b>121,046</b>         | <b>120,709</b> | <b>76,102</b>  |
| Income (loss) from discontinued operations (after-tax)       | 5                      | (37)           | (126)          |
| <b>Net income</b>  | <b>121,051</b>         | <b>120,672</b> | <b>75,976</b>  |



## Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

|  |            |            |           |
|--|------------|------------|-----------|
| Preferred stock dividends  | 7,394      |            |           |
| Net income available to common shareholders  | \$ 113,657 | \$ 120,672 | \$ 75,976 |
| Other comprehensive income   |            |            |           |
| Change in unrealized gain on available-for-sale securities arising during period, before tax | \$ (2,529) | \$ (2,231) | \$ (974)  |
| Income tax benefit related to unrealized loss on available-for-sale securities               | (885)      | (781)      | (341)     |
| Other comprehensive loss net of tax  | (1,644)    | (1,450)    | (633)     |
| Comprehensive income   | \$ 119,407 | \$ 119,222 | \$ 75,343 |
| Basic earnings per common share  |            |            |           |
| Income from continuing operations  | \$ 2.78    | \$ 3.09    | \$ 2.04   |
| Net income   | \$ 2.78    | \$ 3.09    | \$ 2.03   |
| Diluted earnings per common share  |            |            |           |
| Income from continuing operations  | \$ 2.72    | \$ 3.01    | \$ 1.99   |
| Net income   | \$ 2.72    | \$ 3.00    | \$ 1.98   |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents**

## TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY

| <i>(In thousands except share data)</i>  | Preferred Stock |            | Common Stock |        | Additional<br>Paid-in<br>Capital | Retained<br>Earnings | Treasury<br>Stock |        | Accumulated<br>Other<br>Comprehensive<br>Income | Total          |
|--|-----------------|------------|--------------|--------|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------|---|----------------|
|  | Shares          | Amount     | Shares       | Amount |                                  |                      | Shares            | Amount |   |                |
| Balance at December 31, 2010   |                 | \$         | 36,957,104   | \$ 369 | \$ 336,796                       | \$ 185,807           | (417)             | \$ (8) | \$ 5,355  | \$ 528,319     |
| Comprehensive income:  |                 |            |              |        |                                  |                      |                   |        |   |                |
| Net income   |                 |            |              |        |                                  | 75,976               |                   |        |   | 75,976         |
| Change in unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale securities, net of taxes of \$341 |                 |            |              |        |                                  |                      |                   |        | (633)   | (633)          |
| <b>Total comprehensive income</b>  |                 |            |              |        |                                  |                      |                   |        |   | <b>75,343</b>  |
| Tax expense related to exercise of stock-based awards                                    |                 |            |              |        | 3,139                            |                      |                   |        |   | 3,139          |
| Stock-based compensation expense recognized in earnings                                  |                 |            |              |        | 7,340                            |                      |                   |        |   | 7,340          |
| Issuance of stock related to stock-based awards  |                 |            | 709,604      | 7      | 2,183                            |                      |                   |        |   | 2,190          |
| Balance at December 31, 2011   |                 |            | 37,666,708   | 376    | 349,458                          | 261,783              | (417)             | (8)    | 4,722   | 616,331        |
| Comprehensive income:  |                 |            |              |        |                                  |                      |                   |        |   |                |
| Net income   |                 |            |              |        |                                  | 120,672              |                   |        |   | 120,672        |
| Change in unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale securities, net of taxes of \$781 |                 |            |              |        |                                  |                      |                   |        | (1,450)   | (1,450)        |
| <b>Total comprehensive income</b>  |                 |            |              |        |                                  |                      |                   |        |   | <b>119,222</b> |
| Tax expense related to exercise of stock-based awards                                    |                 |            |              |        | 7,769                            |                      |                   |        |   | 7,769          |
| Stock-based compensation expense recognized in earnings                                  |                 |            |              |        | 5,578                            |                      |                   |        |   | 5,578          |
| Issuance of stock related to stock-based awards  |                 |            | 761,288      | 8      | 347                              |                      |                   |        |   | 355            |
| Issuance of common stock   |                 |            | 2,300,000    | 23     | 86,964                           |                      |                   |        |   | 86,987         |
| Balance at December 31, 2012   |                 |            | 40,727,996   | 407    | 450,116                          | 382,455              | (417)             | (8)    | 3,272   | 836,242        |
| Comprehensive income:  |                 |            |              |        |                                  |                      |                   |        |   |                |
| Net income   |                 |            |              |        |                                  | 121,051              |                   |        |   | 121,051        |
| Change in unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale securities, net of taxes of \$885 |                 |            |              |        |                                  |                      |                   |        | (1,644)   | (1,644)        |
| <b>Total comprehensive income</b>  |                 |            |              |        |                                  |                      |                   |        |   | <b>119,407</b> |
| Tax expense related to exercise of stock-based awards                                    |                 |            |              |        | 1,200                            |                      |                   |        |   | 1,200          |
| Stock-based compensation expense recognized in earnings                                  |                 |            |              |        | 4,118                            |                      |                   |        |   | 4,118          |
| Issuance of preferred stock  | 6,000,000       | 150,000    |              |        | (5,013)                          |                      |                   |        |   | 144,987        |
| Preferred stock dividend   |                 |            |              |        |                                  | (7,394)              |                   |        |   | (7,394)        |
| Issuance of stock related to stock-based awards  |                 |            | 272,452      | 3      | (2,253)                          |                      |                   |        |   | (2,250)        |
| Issuance of stock related to warrants  |                 |            | 36,339       |        | 40                               |                      |                   |        |   | 40             |
| Balance at December 31, 2013   | 6,000,000       | \$ 150,000 | 41,036,787   | \$ 410 | \$ 448,208                       | \$ 496,112           | (417)             | \$ (8) | \$ 1,628  | \$ 1,096,350   |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents**

## TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

| <i>(In thousands)</i>  | Year ended December 31 |              |              |
|--|------------------------|--------------|--------------|
|  | 2013                   | 2012         | 2011         |
| <b>Operating activities</b>  |                        |              |              |
| Net income from continuing operations  | \$ 121,046             | \$ 120,709   | \$ 76,102    |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income from continuing operations to net cash provided by operating activities: |                        |              |              |
| Provision for credit losses  | 19,000                 | 11,500       | 28,500       |
| Deferred tax expense   | (11,599)               | (3,131)      | (6,682)      |
| Depreciation and amortization  | 11,480                 | 9,437        | 9,103        |
| Amortization on securities   | 22                     | 38           | 78           |
| Bank owned life insurance (BOLI) income  | (1,917)                | (2,168)      | (2,095)      |
| Stock-based compensation expense   | 20,953                 | 12,018       | 7,340        |
| Tax benefit from stock option exercises  | 1,200                  | 7,769        | 3,139        |
| Excess tax benefits from stock-based compensation arrangements   | (3,427)                | (22,197)     | (8,970)      |
| Gain on sale of assets   | (931)                  | (917)        | (80)         |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities:   |                        |              |              |
| Accrued interest receivable and other assets   | 31,002                 | (61,334)     | (63,247)     |
| Accrued interest payable and other liabilities   | 2,308                  | 3,066        | 32,694       |
| Net cash provided by operating activities of continuing operations   | 189,137                | 74,790       | 75,882       |
| Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities of discontinued operations                               | 13                     | 54           | (29)         |
| Net cash provided by operating activities  | 189,150                | 74,844       | 75,853       |
| <b>Investing activities</b>  |                        |              |              |
| Purchases of available-for-sale securities   | (2)                    | (13)         | (10,000)     |
| Maturities and calls of available-for-sale securities  | 15,890                 | 14,260       | 8,240        |
| Principal payments received on available-for-sale securities   | 18,542                 | 27,000       | 42,421       |
| Originations of mortgage finance loans   | (51,087,328)           | (51,110,692) | (27,234,509) |
| Proceeds from pay-offs of mortgage finance loans   | 51,478,335             | 50,015,503   | 26,348,634   |
| Net increase in loans held for investment, excluding mortgage finance loans                                  | (1,706,505)            | (1,220,626)  | (890,753)    |
| Purchase of premises and equipment, net  | (4,029)                | (3,538)      | (3,286)      |
| Proceeds from sale of foreclosed assets  | 11,667                 | 14,921       | 23,329       |
| Cash paid for acquisition  | (2,445)                |              | (11,482)     |
| Net cash used in investing activities of continuing operations   | (1,275,875)            | (2,263,185)  | (1,727,406)  |
| <b>Financing activities</b>  |                        |              |              |
| Net increase in deposits   | 1,816,575              | 1,884,547    | 100,856      |
| Proceeds (costs) from issuance of stock related to stock-based awards and warrants                           | (2,210)                | 355          | 2,190        |
| Net proceeds from issuance of common stock   |                        | 86,987       |              |
| Net proceeds from issuance of preferred stock  | 144,987                |              |              |
| Preferred dividends paid   | (6,960)                |              |              |
| Net increase (decrease) in other borrowings  | (797,002)              | 318,115      | 1,341,761    |
| Excess tax benefits from stock-based compensation arrangements   | 3,427                  | 22,197       | 8,970        |
| Net increase (decrease) in federal funds purchased   | (124,529)              | (139,070)    | 128,468      |
| Issuance of subordinated notes   |                        | 111,000      |              |
| Net cash provided by financing activities of continuing operations   | 1,034,288              | 2,284,131    | 1,582,245    |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents   | (52,437)               | 95,790       | (69,308)     |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period   | 206,348                | 110,558      | 179,866      |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of period   | \$ 153,911             | \$ 206,348   | \$ 110,558   |
| Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:   |                        |              |              |
| Cash paid during the period for interest   | \$ 24,962              | \$ 21,527    | \$ 20,643    |

Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

|  |        |        |        |
|--|--------|--------|--------|
| Cash paid during the period for income taxes                     | 77,635 | 69,095 | 32,127 |
| Transfers from loans/leases to OREO and other repossessed assets | 1,331  | 3,489  | 24,327 |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

## **Table of Contents**

### (1) Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### Organization and Nature of Business

Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. ( the Company ), a Delaware corporation, was incorporated in November 1996 and commenced doing business in March 1998, but did not commence banking operations until December 1998. The consolidated financial statements of the Company include the accounts of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiary, Texas Capital Bank, N.A. ( the Bank ). The Bank currently provides commercial banking services to its customers largely in Texas and concentrates on middle market commercial businesses and successful professionals and entrepreneurs.

#### Basis of Presentation

The accounting and reporting policies of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. conform to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States and to generally accepted practices within the banking industry. Certain prior period balances have been reclassified to conform to the current period presentation.

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ( GAAP ) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements. Actual results could differ from those estimates. The allowance for possible loan losses, the fair value of stock-based compensation awards, the fair values of financial instruments and the status of contingencies are particularly susceptible to significant change in the near term.

#### Correction of an Error in the Financial Statements

We determined during the fourth quarter of 2013 that purchases and sales of mortgage finance loan interests that had been reported on our consolidated statements of cash flows as cash flows from operating activities should have been reported as investing activities because the related asset balances should have been reported as held for investment rather than held for sale on our consolidated balance sheets.

We have corrected the classification of these assets on the consolidated balance sheets to reflect them as held for investment. We have corrected the previously presented cash flows for these loans and in doing so the consolidated statements of cash flows for 2012 and 2011 were adjusted to increase net cash flows from operating activities by \$1.1 billion and \$885.9 million, respectively, with corresponding decreases in net cash flows from investing activities. The change does not impact our reported earnings as we do not believe any reserve for loan losses relating to the mortgage finance portfolio is necessary based upon the risk profile of the assets and the less than one basis point loss experience of the program over the last ten years. This reclassification does not change total loans or total assets on our consolidated balance sheets. We have evaluated the effect of the incorrect presentation, both qualitatively and quantitatively, and concluded that it did not materially misstate our previously issued financial statements.

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash equivalents include amounts due from banks and federal funds sold.

#### Securities

Securities are classified as trading, available-for-sale or held-to-maturity. Management classifies securities at the time of purchase and re-assesses such designation at each balance sheet date; however, transfers between categories from this re-assessment are rare.

#### *Trading Account*

Securities acquired for resale in anticipation of short-term market movements are classified as trading, with realized and unrealized gains and losses recognized in income. To date, we have not had any activity in our trading account.



## **Table of Contents**

### *Held-to-Maturity and Available-for-Sale*

Debt securities are classified as held-to-maturity when we have the positive intent and ability to hold the securities to maturity. Held-to-maturity securities are stated at amortized cost. Debt securities not classified as held-to-maturity or trading and marketable equity securities not classified as trading are classified as available-for-sale.

Available-for-sale securities are stated at fair value, with the unrealized gains and losses reported in a separate component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax. The amortized cost of debt securities is adjusted for amortization of premiums and accretion of discounts to maturity, or in the case of mortgage-backed securities, over the estimated life of the security. Such amortization and accretion is included in interest income from securities. Realized gains and losses and declines in value judged to be other-than-temporary are included in gain (loss) on sale of securities. The cost of securities sold is based on the specific identification method.

All securities are available-for-sale as of December 31, 2013 and 2012.

### Loans

#### *Loans Held for Investment*

Loans held for investment (which include equipment leases accounted for as financing leases) are stated at the amount of unpaid principal reduced by deferred income (net of costs). Interest on loans is recognized using the simple-interest method on the daily balances of the principal amounts outstanding. Loan origination fees, net of direct loan origination costs, and commitment fees, are deferred and amortized as an adjustment to yield over the life of the loan, or over the commitment period, as applicable.

A loan held for investment is considered impaired when, based on current information and events, it is probable that we will be unable to collect all amounts due (both principal and interest) according to the terms of the loan agreement. Reserves on impaired loans are measured based on the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the loan's effective interest rate or the fair value of the underlying collateral. Impaired loans, or portions thereof, are charged off when deemed uncollectible.

The accrual of interest on loans is discontinued when there is a clear indication that the borrower's cash flow may not be sufficient to meet payments as they become due, which is generally when a loan is 90 days past due. When a loan is placed on non-accrual status, all previously accrued and unpaid interest is reversed. Interest income is subsequently recognized on a cash basis as long as the remaining book balance of the asset is deemed to be collectible. If collectibility is questionable, then cash payments are applied to principal. A loan is placed back on accrual status when both principal and interest are current and it is probable that we will be able to collect all amounts due (both principal and interest) according to the terms of the loan agreement.

Loans held for investment includes legal ownership interests in mortgage loans that we purchase through our mortgage warehouse lending division. The ownership interests are purchased from unaffiliated mortgage originators who are seeking additional funding through sale of the undivided ownership interests to facilitate their ability to originate loans. The mortgage originator has no obligation to offer and we have no obligation to purchase these interests. The originator closes mortgage loans consistent with underwriting standards established by approved investors, and, at the time of the sale to the investor, our ownership interest and that of the originator are delivered by us to the investor selected by the originator and approved by us. We typically purchase up to a 99% ownership interest in each mortgage with the originator owning the remaining percentage. These mortgage ownership interests are held by us for an interim period, usually less than 30 days and more typically 10-20 days. Because of conditions in agreements with originators designed to reduce transaction risks, under Accounting Standards Codification 860, *Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets* (ASC 860), the ownership interests do not qualify as participating interests. Under ASC 860, the ownership interests are deemed to be loans to the originators and payments we receive from investors are deemed to be payments made by or on behalf of the originator to repay the loan deemed



## **Table of Contents**

made to the originator. Because we have an actual, legal ownership interest in the underlying residential mortgage loan, these interests are not extensions of credit to the originators that are secured by the mortgage loans as collateral.

Due to market conditions or events of default by the investor or the originator, we could be required to purchase the remaining interests in the mortgage loans and hold them beyond the expected 10-20 days. Mortgage loans acquired under these conditions could require future allocations of the allowance for loan losses or be subject to charge off in the event the loans become impaired. Mortgage loan interests purchased and disposed of as expected receive no allocation of the allowance for loan losses due to the minimal loss experience with these assets.

### Allowance for Loan Losses

The allowance for loan losses is established through a provision for loan losses charged against income. The allowance for loan losses includes specific reserves for impaired loans and a general reserve for estimated losses inherent in the loan portfolio at the balance sheet date, but not yet identified with specific loans. Loans deemed to be uncollectible are charged against the allowance when management believes that the collectibility of the principal is unlikely and subsequent recoveries, if any, are credited to the allowance. Management's periodic evaluation of the adequacy of the allowance is based on an assessment of the current loan portfolio, including known inherent risks, adverse situations that may affect the borrowers' ability to repay, the estimated value of any underlying collateral and current economic conditions.

### Other Real Estate Owned

Other real estate owned ( OREO ), which is included in other assets on the balance sheet, consists of real estate that has been foreclosed. Real estate that has been foreclosed is recorded at the fair value of the real estate, less selling costs, through a charge to the allowance for loan losses, if necessary. Subsequent write-downs required for declines in value are recorded through a valuation allowance, or taken directly to the asset, charged to other non-interest expense.

### Premises and Equipment

Premises and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which range from three to ten years. Gains or losses on disposals of premises and equipment are included in results of operations.

### Marketing and Software

Marketing costs are expensed as incurred. Ongoing maintenance and enhancements of websites are expensed as incurred. Costs incurred in connection with development or purchase of internal use software are capitalized and amortized over a period not to exceed five years. Internal use software costs are included in other assets in the consolidated financial statements.

### Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

Intangible assets are acquired assets that lack physical substance but can be distinguished from goodwill because of contractual or other legal rights or because the asset is capable of being sold or exchanged either on its own or in combination with a related contract, asset, or liability. Our intangible assets relate primarily to loan customer relationships. Intangible assets with definite useful lives are amortized on an accelerated basis over their estimated life. Intangible assets are tested for impairment annually or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of the assets may not be recoverable from future undiscounted cash flows. If impaired, the assets are recorded at fair value.

### Segment Reporting

We have determined that all of our lending divisions and subsidiaries meet the aggregation criteria of ASC 280, *Segment Reporting*, since all offer similar products and services, operate with similar processes, and have similar customers.

## **Table of Contents**

### Stock-based Compensation

We account for all stock-based compensation transactions in accordance with ASC 718, *Compensation – Stock Compensation* ( ASC 718 ), which requires that stock compensation transactions be recognized as compensation expense in the statement of operations based on their fair values on the measurement date, which is the date of the grant.

### Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income

Unrealized gains or losses on our available-for-sale securities (after applicable income tax expense or benefit) are included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net. Accumulated comprehensive income (loss), net for the three years ended December 31, 2013 is reported in the accompanying consolidated statements of changes in stockholders' equity.

### Income Taxes

The Company and its subsidiary file a consolidated federal income tax return. We utilize the liability method in accounting for income taxes. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based upon the difference between the values of the assets and liabilities as reflected in the financial statements and their related tax basis using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to be recovered or settled. As changes in tax law or rates are enacted, deferred tax assets and liabilities are adjusted through the provision for income taxes. A valuation reserve is provided against deferred tax assets unless it is more likely than not that such deferred tax assets will be realized.

### Basic and Diluted Earnings Per Common Share

Basic earnings per common share is based on net income available to common stockholders divided by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period excluding non-vested stock. Diluted earnings per common share include the dilutive effect of stock options and non-vested stock awards granted using the treasury stock method. A reconciliation of the weighted-average shares used in calculating basic earnings per common share and the weighted average common shares used in calculating diluted earnings per common share for the reported periods is provided in Note 14 – Earnings Per Share.

### Fair Values of Financial Instruments

ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* ( ASC 820 ), defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value under GAAP and enhances disclosures about fair value measurements. In general, fair values of financial instruments are based upon quoted market prices, where available. If such quoted market prices are not available, fair value is based on estimates using present value or other valuation techniques. Those techniques are significantly affected by the assumptions used, including the discount rate and estimates of future cash flows.

**Table of Contents**

(2) Securities

The following is a summary of securities (in thousands):

|  | December 31, 2013 |            |            | Estimated<br>Fair<br>Value |
|--|-------------------|------------|------------|----------------------------|
|  | Amortized         | Unrealized | Unrealized |                            |
|  | Cost              | Gains      | Losses     |                            |
| <b>Available-for-Sale Securities:</b>  |                   |            |            |                            |
| Residential mortgage-backed securities | \$ 38,786         | \$ 2,676   | \$         | \$ 41,462                  |
| Municipals                             | 14,401            | 104        |            | 14,505                     |
| Equity securities(1)                   | 7,522             |            | (275)      | 7,247                      |
|  | \$ 60,709         | \$ 2,780   | \$ (275)   | \$ 63,214                  |

|  | December 31, 2013 |            |            | Estimated<br>Fair<br>Value |
|--|-------------------|------------|------------|----------------------------|
|  | Amortized         | Unrealized | Unrealized |                            |
|  | Cost              | Gains      | Losses     |                            |
| <b>Available-for-Sale Securities:</b>  |                   |            |            |                            |
| Residential mortgage-backed securities | \$ 57,342         | \$ 4,239   | \$         | \$ 61,581                  |
| Corporate securities                   | 5,000             | 80         |            | 5,080                      |
| Municipals                             | 25,300            | 594        |            | 25,894                     |
| Equity securities(1)                   | 7,519             | 121        |            | 7,640                      |
|  | \$ 95,161         | \$ 5,034   | \$         | \$ 100,195                 |

(1) Equity securities consist of Community Reinvestment Act funds.

The amortized cost and estimated fair value of securities are presented below by contractual maturity (in thousands, except percentage data):

|   | December 31, 2013 |                       |                      |           | Total     |
|---|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------|
|   | Less Than         | After One             | After Five           | After Ten |           |
|   | One<br>Year       | Through<br>Five Years | Through<br>Ten Years | Years     |           |
| <b>Available-for-sale:</b>                        |                   |                       |                      |           |           |
| <b>Residential mortgage-backed securities:(1)</b> |                   |                       |                      |           |           |
| Amortized cost                                    | \$ 238            | \$ 14,720             | \$ 7,718             | \$ 16,110 | \$ 38,786 |
| Estimated fair value                              | 252               | 15,641                | 8,456                | 17,113    | 41,462    |
| Weighted average yield(3)                         | 4.32%             | 4.78%                 | 5.56%                | 2.40%     | 3.94%     |
| <b>Municipals:(2)</b>                             |                   |                       |                      |           |           |
| Amortized cost                                    | 7,749             | 6,652                 |                      |           | 14,401    |

Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

|   |       |       |       |           |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-----------|
| Estimated fair value                        | 7,818 | 6,687 |       | 14,505    |
| Weighted average yield(3)                   | 5.76% | 5.71% | 0.00% | 5.73%     |
| Equity securities:(4)                       |       |       |       |           |
| Amortized cost                              | 7,522 |       |       | 7,522     |
| Estimated fair value                        | 7,247 |       |       | 7,247     |
| <b>Total available-for-sale securities:</b> |       |       |       |           |
| Amortized cost                              |       |       |       | \$ 60,709 |
| Estimated fair value                        |       |       |       | \$ 63,214 |

**Table of Contents**

|   | Less Than<br>One<br>Year | After One<br>Through<br>Five Years | December 31, 2012                  |                    | Total      |
|---|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|------------|
|   |                          |                                    | After Five<br>Through<br>Ten Years | After Ten<br>Years |            |
| <b>Available-for-sale:</b>                        |                          |                                    |                                    |                    |            |
| <b>Residential mortgage-backed securities:(1)</b> |                          |                                    |                                    |                    |            |
| Amortized cost                                    | \$ 656                   | \$ 5,698                           | \$ 23,111                          | \$ 27,877          | \$ 57,342  |
| Estimated fair value                              | 690                      | 6,113                              | 24,948                             | 29,830             | 61,581     |
| Weighted average yield(3)                         | 4.20%                    | 5.29%                              | 4.86%                              | 3.41%              | 4.19%      |
| <b>Corporate securities:</b>                      |                          |                                    |                                    |                    |            |
| Amortized cost                                    |                          | 5,000                              |                                    |                    | 5,000      |
| Estimated fair value                              |                          | 5,080                              |                                    |                    | 5,080      |
| Weighted average yield(3)                         |                          | 7.38%                              |                                    |                    | 7.38%      |
| <b>Municipals:(2)</b>                             |                          |                                    |                                    |                    |            |
| Amortized cost                                    | 6,575                    | 16,448                             | 2,277                              |                    | 25,300     |
| Estimated fair value                              | 6,646                    | 16,895                             | 2,353                              |                    | 25,894     |
| Weighted average yield(3)                         | 5.75%                    | 5.66%                              | 6.01%                              |                    | 5.72%      |
| <b>Equity securities:(4)</b>                      |                          |                                    |                                    |                    |            |
| Amortized cost                                    | 7,519                    |                                    |                                    |                    | 7,519      |
| Estimated fair value                              | 7,640                    |                                    |                                    |                    | 7,640      |
| <b>Total available-for-sale securities:</b>       |                          |                                    |                                    |                    |            |
| Amortized cost                                    |                          |                                    |                                    |                    | \$ 95,161  |
| Estimated fair value                              |                          |                                    |                                    |                    | \$ 100,195 |

(1) Actual maturities may differ from contractual maturities because borrowers may have the right to call or prepay obligations with or without prepayment penalties. The average expected life of the mortgage-backed securities was 1.4 years at December 31, 2013 and 1.6 years at December 31, 2012.

(2) Yields have been adjusted to a tax equivalent basis assuming a 35% federal tax rate.

(3) Yields are calculated based on amortized cost.

(4) These equity securities do not have a stated maturity.

Securities with carrying values of approximately \$45,993,000 and \$45,449,000 were pledged to secure certain borrowings and deposits at December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. See Note 8 for discussion of securities securing borrowings. Of the pledged securities at December 31, 2013 and 2012, approximately \$8,273,000 and \$21,500,000, respectively, were pledged for certain deposits.

The following table discloses, as of December 31, 2013, our investment securities that have been in a continuous unrealized loss position for less than 12 months and those that have been in a continuous unrealized loss position for 12 or more months (in thousands):

| Less Than 12 Months |            | 12 Months or Longer |            | Fair  | Total |
|---------------------|------------|---------------------|------------|-------|-------|
| Fair                | Unrealized | Fair                | Unrealized |       |       |
| Value               | Loss       | Value               | Loss       | Value | Loss  |

## Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

|                   |          |          |    |    |          |          |
|-------------------|----------|----------|----|----|----------|----------|
| Equity securities | \$ 7,247 | \$ (275) | \$ | \$ | \$ 7,247 | \$ (275) |
|-------------------|----------|----------|----|----|----------|----------|

At December 31, 2013, there was one investment position in an unrealized loss position. This security is a publicly traded equity fund and is subject to market pricing volatility. We do not believe that these unrealized losses are other than temporary. We have evaluated the near-term prospects of the investment in relation to the severity and duration of the impairment and based on that evaluation have the ability and intent to hold the investment until recovery of fair value. We have not identified any issues related to the ultimate repayment of principal as a result of credit concerns on this security.

At December 31, 2012, we did not have any investment securities in an unrealized loss position.

Unrealized gains or losses on our available-for-sale securities (after applicable income tax expense or benefit) are included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net. We had comprehensive

**Table of Contents**

income of \$119.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 and comprehensive income of \$119.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. Comprehensive income during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 included a net after-tax loss of \$1.6 million and \$1.5 million, respectively, due to changes in the net unrealized gains/losses on securities available-for-sale.

**(3) Loans**

Loans held for investment are summarized by category as follows (in thousands):

|   | December 31   |              |
|---|---------------|--------------|
|   | 2013          | 2012         |
| Commercial  | \$ 5,020,565  | \$ 4,106,419 |
| Mortgage finance                                  | 2,784,265     | 3,175,272    |
| Construction                                      | 1,262,905     | 737,637      |
| Real estate                                       | 2,146,228     | 1,892,451    |
| Consumer  | 15,350        | 19,493       |
| Equipment leases                                  | 93,160        | 69,470       |
| Gross loans held for investment                   | 11,322,473    | 10,000,742   |
| Deferred income (net of direct origination costs) | (51,899)      | (39,935)     |
| Allowance for loan losses                         | (87,604)      | (74,337)     |
| Total   | \$ 11,182,970 | \$ 9,886,470 |

*Commercial Loans and Leases.* Our commercial loan portfolio is comprised of lines of credit for working capital and term loans and leases to finance equipment and other business assets. Our energy production loans are generally collateralized with proven reserves based on appropriate valuation standards. Our commercial loans and leases are underwritten after carefully evaluating and understanding the borrower's ability to operate profitably. Our underwriting standards are designed to promote relationship banking rather than making loans on a transaction basis. Our lines of credit typically are limited to a percentage of the value of the assets securing the line. Lines of credit and term loans typically are reviewed annually and are supported by accounts receivable, inventory, equipment and other assets of our clients' businesses.

*Mortgage finance loans.* Our mortgage finance loans consist of ownership interests purchased in single-family residential mortgages funded through our warehouse lending group. These loans are typically on our balance sheet for 10 to 20 days or less. We have agreements with mortgage lenders and purchase interests in individual loans they originate. All loans are underwritten consistent with established programs for permanent financing with financially sound investors. Substantially all loans are conforming loans.

*Construction Loans.* Our construction loan portfolio consists primarily of single- and multi-family residential properties and commercial projects used in manufacturing, warehousing, service or retail businesses. Our construction loans generally have terms of one to three years. We typically make construction loans to developers, builders and contractors that have an established record of successful project completion and loan repayment and have a substantial investment in the borrower's equity. However, construction loans are generally based upon estimates of costs and value associated with the completed project. Sources of repayment for these types of loans may be pre-committed permanent loans from other lenders, sales of developed property, or an interim loan commitment from us until permanent financing is obtained. The nature of these loans makes ultimate repayment extremely sensitive to overall economic conditions. Borrowers may not be able to correct conditions of default in loans, increasing risk of exposure to classification, non-performing status, reserve allocation and actual credit loss and foreclosure. These loans typically have floating rates and commitment fees.

*Real Estate Loans.* A portion of our real estate loan portfolio is comprised of loans secured by properties other than market risk or investment-type real estate. Market risk loans are real estate loans where the

## **Table of Contents**

primary source of repayment is expected to come from the sale or lease of the real property collateral. We generally provide temporary financing for commercial and residential property. These loans are viewed primarily as cash flow loans and secondarily as loans secured by real estate. Our real estate loans generally have maximum terms of five to seven years, and we provide loans with both floating and fixed rates. We generally avoid long-term loans for commercial real estate held for investment. Real estate loans may be more adversely affected by conditions in the real estate markets or in the general economy. Appraised values may be highly variable due to market conditions and the impact of the inability of potential purchasers and lessees to obtain financing and lack of transactions at comparable values.

As of December 31, 2013, a substantial majority of the principal amount of the loans held for investment in our portfolio was to businesses and individuals in Texas. This geographic concentration subjects the loan portfolio to the general economic conditions within this area. The risks created by this concentration have been considered by management in the determination of the adequacy of the allowance for loan losses. Management believes the allowance for loan losses is appropriate to cover estimated losses on loans at each balance sheet date.

At December 31, 2013, we had a blanket floating lien based on certain real estate loans used as collateral for FHLB borrowings.

The reserve for loan losses is comprised of specific reserves for impaired loans and an estimate of losses inherent in the portfolio at the balance sheet date, but not yet identified with specified loans. We regularly evaluate our reserve for loan losses to maintain an appropriate level to absorb estimated loan losses inherent in the loan portfolio. Factors contributing to the determination of reserves include the credit worthiness of the borrower, changes in the value of pledged collateral, and general economic conditions. All loan commitments rated substandard or worse and greater than \$500,000 are specifically reviewed for loss potential. For loans deemed to be impaired, a specific allocation is assigned based on the losses expected to be realized from those loans. For purposes of determining the general reserve, the portfolio is segregated by product types to recognize differing risk profiles among categories, and then further segregated by credit grades. Credit grades are assigned to all loans. Each credit grade is assigned a risk factor, or reserve allocation percentage. These risk factors are multiplied by the outstanding principal balance and risk-weighted by product type to calculate the required reserve. A similar process is employed to calculate a reserve assigned to off-balance sheet commitments, specifically unfunded loan commitments and letters of credit, and any needed reserve is recorded in other liabilities. Even though portions of the allowance may be allocated to specific loans, the entire allowance is available for any credit that, in management's judgment, should be charged off.

We have several pass credit grades that are assigned to loans based on varying levels of risk, ranging from credits that are secured by cash or marketable securities, to watch credits which have all the characteristics of an acceptable credit risk but warrant more than the normal level of monitoring. Within our criticized/classified credit grades are special mention, substandard, and doubtful. Special mention loans are those that are currently protected by sound worth and paying capacity of the borrower, but that are potentially weak and constitute an additional credit risk. The loan has the potential to deteriorate to a substandard grade due to the existence of financial or administrative deficiencies. Substandard loans have a well-defined weakness or weaknesses that jeopardize the liquidation of the debt. They are characterized by the distinct possibility that we will sustain some loss if the deficiencies are not corrected. Some substandard loans are inappropriately protected by sound worth and paying capacity of the borrower and of the collateral pledged and may be considered impaired. Substandard loans can be accruing or can be on nonaccrual depending on the circumstances of the individual loans. Loans classified as doubtful have all the weaknesses inherent in substandard loans with the added characteristics that the weaknesses make collection or liquidation in full highly questionable and improbable. The possibility of loss is extremely high. All doubtful loans are on nonaccrual.

The reserve allocation percentages assigned to each credit grade have been developed based primarily on an analysis of our historical loss rates. The allocations are adjusted for certain qualitative factors for such



**Table of Contents**

things as general economic conditions, changes in credit policies and lending standards. Historical loss rates are adjusted to account for current environmental conditions which we believe are likely to cause loss rates to be higher or lower than past experience. Each quarter we produce an adjustment range for environmental factors unique to us and our market. Changes in the trend and severity of problem loans can cause the estimation of losses to differ from past experience. In addition, the reserve considers the results of reviews performed by independent third party reviewers as reflected in their confirmations of assigned credit grades within the portfolio. The portion of the allowance that is not derived by the allowance allocation percentages compensates for the uncertainty and complexity in estimating loan and lease losses including factors and conditions that may not be fully reflected in the determination and application of the allowance allocation percentages. We evaluate many factors and conditions in determining the unallocated portion of the allowance, including the economic and business conditions affecting key lending areas, credit quality trends and general growth in the portfolio. The allowance is considered appropriate, given management's assessment of potential losses within the portfolio as of the evaluation date, the significant growth in the loan and lease portfolio, current economic conditions in the Company's market areas and other factors.

The methodology used in the periodic review of reserve adequacy, which is performed at least quarterly, is designed to be dynamic and responsive to changes in portfolio credit quality. The changes are reflected in the general reserve and in specific reserves as the collectability of larger classified loans is evaluated with new information. As our portfolio has matured, historical loss ratios have been closely monitored, and our reserve adequacy relies primarily on our loss history. Currently, the review of reserve adequacy is performed by executive management and presented to our board of directors for their review, consideration and ratification on a quarterly basis.

The following tables summarize the credit risk profile of our loan portfolio by internally assigned grades and nonaccrual status as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 (in thousands):

|                                 | Mortgage     |              |              |              |           |           | Total         |
|---------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|
|                                 | Commercial   | Finance      | Construction | Real Estate  | Consumer  | Leases    |               |
| December 31, 2013               |              |              |              |              |           |           |               |
| Grade:                          |              |              |              |              |           |           |               |
| Pass                            | \$ 4,908,944 | \$ 2,784,265 | \$ 1,261,995 | \$ 2,099,450 | \$ 15,251 | \$ 89,317 | \$ 11,159,222 |
| Special mention                 | 24,132       |              | 102          | 6,338        |           | 51        | 30,623        |
| Substandard- accruing           | 74,593       |              | 103          | 21,770       | 45        | 3,742     | 100,253       |
| Non-accrual                     | 12,896       |              | 705          | 18,670       | 54        | 50        | 32,375        |
| Total loans held for investment | \$ 5,020,565 | \$ 2,784,265 | \$ 1,262,905 | \$ 2,146,228 | \$ 15,350 | \$ 93,160 | \$ 11,322,473 |

|                                 | Mortgage     |              |              |              |           |           | Total         |
|---------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|
|                                 | Commercial   | Finance      | Construction | Real Estate  | Consumer  | Leases    |               |
| December 31, 2012               |              |              |              |              |           |           |               |
| Grade:                          |              |              |              |              |           |           |               |
| Pass                            | \$ 4,013,538 | \$ 3,175,272 | \$ 703,673   | \$ 1,816,027 | \$ 19,436 | \$ 68,327 | \$ 9,796,273  |
| Special mention                 | 33,137       |              | 11,957       | 12,461       |           | 919       | 58,474        |
| Substandard-accruing            | 44,371       |              | 4,790        | 40,897       |           | 104       | 90,162        |
| Non-accrual                     | 15,373       |              | 17,217       | 23,066       | 57        | 120       | 55,833        |
| Total loans held for investment | \$ 4,106,419 | \$ 3,175,272 | \$ 737,637   | \$ 1,892,451 | \$ 19,493 | \$ 69,470 | \$ 10,000,742 |

**Table of Contents**

The following table details activity in the reserve for loan losses by portfolio segment for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012. Allocation of a portion of the reserve to one category of loans does not preclude its availability to absorb losses in other categories.

|   | Mortgage   |         | Construction | Real Estate | Consumer | Leases   | Unallocated | Total     |
|---|------------|---------|--------------|-------------|----------|----------|-------------|-----------|
|   | Commercial | Finance |              |             |          |          |             |           |
| December 31, 2013                           |            |         |              |             |          |          |             |           |
| (in thousands)                              |            |         |              |             |          |          |             |           |
| Beginning balance                           | \$ 21,547  | \$      | \$ 12,097    | \$ 30,893   | \$ 226   | \$ 2,460 | \$ 7,114    | \$ 74,337 |
| Provision for loan losses                   | 23,693     |         | 2,456        | (6,809)     | (105)    | 325      | (1,395)     | 18,165    |
| Charge-offs                                 | 6,575      |         |              | 144         | 45       | 2        |             | 6,766     |
| Recoveries                                  | 1,203      |         |              | 270         | 73       | 322      |             | 1,868     |
| Net charge-offs (recoveries)                | 5,372      |         |              | (126)       | (28)     | (320)    |             | 4,898     |
| Ending balance                              | \$ 39,868  | \$      | \$ 14,553    | \$ 24,210   | \$ 149   | \$ 3,105 | \$ 5,719    | \$ 87,604 |
| Period end amount allocated to:             |            |         |              |             |          |          |             |           |
| Loans individually evaluated for impairment | \$ 2,015   | \$      |              | \$ 1,143    | \$ 8     | \$ 8     |             | \$ 3,174  |
| Loans collectively evaluated for impairment | 37,853     |         | 14,553       | 23,067      | 141      | 3,097    | 5,719       | 84,430    |
| Ending balance                              | \$ 39,868  | \$      | \$ 14,553    | \$ 24,210   | \$ 149   | \$ 3,105 | \$ 5,719    | \$ 87,604 |

|   | Mortgage   |         | Construction | Real Estate | Consumer | Leases   | Unallocated | Total     |
|---|------------|---------|--------------|-------------|----------|----------|-------------|-----------|
|   | Commercial | Finance |              |             |          |          |             |           |
| December 31, 2012                           |            |         |              |             |          |          |             |           |
| (in thousands)                              |            |         |              |             |          |          |             |           |
| Beginning balance                           | \$ 17,337  | \$      | \$ 7,845     | \$ 33,721   | \$ 223   | \$ 2,356 | \$ 8,813    | \$ 70,295 |
| Provision for loan losses                   | 10,086     |         | 4,242        | (2,741)     | 19       | 200      | (1,699)     | 10,107    |
| Charge-offs                                 | 6,708      |         |              | 899         | 49       | 204      |             | 7,860     |
| Recoveries                                  | 832        |         | 10           | 812         | 33       | 108      |             | 1,795     |
| Net charge-offs (recoveries)                | 5,876      |         | (10)         | 87          | 16       | 96       |             | 6,065     |
| Ending balance                              | \$ 21,547  | \$      | \$ 12,097    | \$ 30,893   | \$ 226   | \$ 2,460 | \$ 7,114    | \$ 74,337 |
| Period end amount allocated to:             |            |         |              |             |          |          |             |           |
| Loans individually evaluated for impairment | \$ 2,983   | \$      | \$ 14        | \$ 899      | \$ 16    | \$ 18    |             | \$ 3,930  |
| Loans collectively evaluated for impairment | 18,564     |         | 12,083       | 29,994      | 210      | 2,442    | 7,114       | 70,407    |
| Ending balance                              | \$ 21,547  | \$      | \$ 12,097    | \$ 30,893   | \$ 226   | \$ 2,460 | \$ 7,114    | \$ 74,337 |

Our recorded investment in loans as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 related to each balance in the allowance for loan losses by portfolio segment and disaggregated on the basis of our impairment methodology was as follows (in thousands):

|                   | Mortgage   |         | Construction | Real Estate | Consumer | Lease | Total     |
|-------------------|------------|---------|--------------|-------------|----------|-------|-----------|
|                   | Commercial | Finance |              |             |          |       |           |
| December 31, 2013 |            |         |              |             |          |       |           |
|                   | \$ 15,140  | \$      | \$ 705       | \$ 24,027   | \$ 54    | \$ 50 | \$ 39,976 |

Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

Loans individually evaluated for  
impairment

Loans collectively evaluated for  
impairment

|       |              |              |              |              |           |           |               |
|-------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|
|       | 5,005,425    | 2,784,265    | 1,262,200    | 2,122,201    | 15,296    | 93,110    | 11,282,497    |
| Total | \$ 5,020,565 | \$ 2,784,265 | \$ 1,262,905 | \$ 2,146,228 | \$ 15,350 | \$ 93,160 | \$ 11,322,473 |

**Table of Contents**

|   | Mortgage            |                     |                   |                     |                  |                  | Total                |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------|
|   | Commercial          | Finance             | Construction      | Real Estate         | Consumer         | Lease            |                      |
| December 31, 2012                           |                     |                     |                   |                     |                  |                  |                      |
| Loans individually evaluated for impairment | \$ 15,373           | \$                  | \$ 18,179         | \$ 32,512           | \$ 57            | \$ 120           | \$ 66,241            |
| Loans collectively evaluated for impairment | 4,091,046           | 3,175,272           | 719,458           | 1,859,939           | 19,436           | 69,350           | 9,934,501            |
| <b>Total</b>                                | <b>\$ 4,106,419</b> | <b>\$ 3,175,272</b> | <b>\$ 737,637</b> | <b>\$ 1,892,451</b> | <b>\$ 19,493</b> | <b>\$ 69,470</b> | <b>\$ 10,000,742</b> |

We have traditionally maintained an unallocated reserve component to allow for uncertainty in economic and other conditions affecting the quality of the loan portfolio. The unallocated portion of our loan loss reserve has decreased since December 31, 2012. We believe the level of unallocated reserves at December 31, 2013 is warranted due to the continued uncertain economic environment which has produced more frequent losses, including those resulting from fraud by borrowers. Our methodology used to calculate the allowance considers historical losses, however, the historical loss rates for specific product types or credit risk grades may not fully incorporate the effects of continued weakness in the economy.

Generally we place loans on non-accrual when there is a clear indication that the borrower's cash flow may not be sufficient to meet payments as they become due, which is generally when a loan is 90 days past due. When a loan is placed on non-accrual status, all previously accrued and unpaid interest is reversed. Interest income is subsequently recognized on a cash basis as long as the remaining unpaid principal amount of the loan is deemed to be fully collectible. If collectability is questionable, then cash payments are applied to principal. We recognized \$2.4 million in interest income on non-accrual loans during 2013 compared to \$2.6 million in 2012 and \$2.2 million in 2011. Additional interest income that would have been recorded if the loans had been current during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 totaled \$2.5 million, \$2.4 million and \$5.9 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2013, none of our non-accrual loans were earning on a cash basis. A loan is placed back on accrual status when both principal and interest are current and it is probable that we will be able to collect all amounts due (both principal and interest) according to the terms of the loan agreement. The table below summarizes our non-accrual loans by type and purpose as of December 31, 2013 (in thousands):

|                                |                  |
|--------------------------------|------------------|
| <b>Commercial</b>              |                  |
| Business loans                 | \$ 12,896        |
| <b>Construction</b>            |                  |
| Market risk                    | 705              |
| <b>Real estate</b>             |                  |
| Market risk                    | 15,607           |
| Commercial                     | 508              |
| Secured by 1-4 family          | 2,555            |
| Consumer                       | 54               |
| Leases                         | 50               |
| <b>Total non-accrual loans</b> | <b>\$ 32,375</b> |

As of December 31, 2013, non-accrual loans included in the table above included \$17.8 million related to loans that met the criteria for restructured.

**Table of Contents**

A loan held for investment is considered impaired when, based on current information and events, it is probable that we will be unable to collect all amounts due (both principal and interest) according to the terms of the loan agreement. In accordance with *FASB ASC 310 Receivables*, we have included accruing restructured loans in our impaired loan totals. The following tables detail our impaired loans, by portfolio class as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 (in thousands):

December 31, 2013

|  | Recorded<br>Investment | Unpaid<br>Principal<br>Balance | Related<br>Allowance | Average<br>Recorded<br>Investment | Interest<br>Income<br>Recognized |
|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>With no related allowance recorded:</b>             |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Commercial   |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Business loans   | \$ 2,005               | \$ 2,005                       | \$                   | \$ 4,265                          | \$                               |
| Energy loans   | 1,614                  | 3,443                          |                      | 969                               |                                  |
| Construction   |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk  | 705                    | 705                            |                      | 3,111                             | 114                              |
| Real estate  |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk  | 13,524                 | 13,524                         |                      | 9,796                             |                                  |
| Commercial   | 508                    | 508                            |                      | 5,458                             |                                  |
| Secured by 1-4 family                                  | 1,320                  | 1,320                          |                      | 2,464                             |                                  |
| Consumer   |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Equipment leases                                       |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| <b>Total impaired loans with no allowance recorded</b> | <b>\$ 19,676</b>       | <b>\$ 21,505</b>               | <b>\$</b>            | <b>\$ 26,063</b>                  | <b>\$ 114</b>                    |
| <b>With an allowance recorded:</b>                     |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Commercial   |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Business loans   | \$ 11,060              | \$ 12,425                      | \$ 1,946             | \$ 14,240                         | \$                               |
| Energy loans   | 460                    | 460                            | 69                   | 913                               |                                  |
| Construction   |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk  |                        |                                |                      | 160                               |                                  |
| Real estate  |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk  | 6,289                  | 6,289                          | 822                  | 7,912                             |                                  |
| Commercial   |                        |                                |                      | 477                               |                                  |
| Secured by 1-4 family                                  | 2,387                  | 2,387                          | 321                  | 914                               |                                  |
| Consumer   | 54                     | 54                             | 8                    | 43                                |                                  |
| Equipment leases                                       | 50                     | 50                             | 8                    | 72                                |                                  |
| <b>Total impaired loans with an allowance recorded</b> | <b>\$ 20,300</b>       | <b>\$ 21,665</b>               | <b>\$ 3,174</b>      | <b>\$ 24,731</b>                  | <b>\$</b>                        |
| <b>Combined:</b>                                       |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Commercial   |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Business loans   | \$ 13,065              | \$ 14,430                      | \$ 1,946             | \$ 18,505                         | \$                               |
| Energy loans   | 2,074                  | 3,903                          | 69                   | 1,882                             |                                  |
| Construction   |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk  | 705                    | 705                            |                      | 3,271                             | 114                              |
| Real estate  |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk  | 19,813                 | 19,813                         | 822                  | 17,708                            |                                  |
| Commercial   | 508                    | 508                            |                      | 5,935                             |                                  |
| Secured by 1-4 family                                  | 3,707                  | 3,707                          | 321                  | 3,378                             |                                  |
| Consumer   | 54                     | 54                             | 8                    | 43                                |                                  |
| Equipment leases                                       | 50                     | 50                             | 8                    | 72                                |                                  |
| <b>Total impaired loans</b>                            | <b>\$ 39,976</b>       | <b>\$ 43,170</b>               | <b>\$ 3,174</b>      | <b>\$ 50,794</b>                  | <b>\$ 114</b>                    |



**Table of Contents**

December 31, 2012

|  | Recorded<br>Investment | Unpaid<br>Principal<br>Balance | Related<br>Allowance | Average<br>Recorded<br>Investment | Interest<br>Income<br>Recognized |
|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>With no related allowance recorded:</b>             |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Commercial   |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Business loans   | \$ 2,938               | \$ 2,938                       | \$                   | \$ 1,409                          | \$                               |
| Construction   |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk  | 17,217                 | 17,217                         |                      | 18,571                            | 677                              |
| Real estate  |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk  | 9,061                  | 9,061                          |                      | 7,944                             |                                  |
| Commercial   | 6,604                  | 6,604                          |                      | 6,451                             |                                  |
| Secured by 1-4 family                                  | 2,632                  | 2,632                          |                      | 1,827                             |                                  |
| Consumer   |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Equipment leases                                       |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| <b>Total impaired loans with no allowance recorded</b> | <b>\$ 38,452</b>       | <b>\$ 38,452</b>               | <b>\$</b>            | <b>\$ 36,202</b>                  | <b>\$ 677</b>                    |
| <b>With an allowance recorded:</b>                     |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Commercial   |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Business loans   | \$ 12,435              | \$ 18,391                      | \$ 2,983             | \$ 15,484                         | \$                               |
| Construction   |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk  | 962                    | 962                            | 14                   | 321                               |                                  |
| Real estate  |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk  | 11,439                 | 11,439                         | 535                  | 11,811                            |                                  |
| Commercial   | 2,013                  | 2,013                          | 89                   | 671                               |                                  |
| Secured by 1-4 family                                  | 763                    | 763                            | 275                  | 1,632                             |                                  |
| Consumer   | 57                     | 57                             | 16                   | 59                                |                                  |
| Equipment leases                                       | 120                    | 120                            | 18                   | 182                               |                                  |
| <b>Total impaired loans with an allowance recorded</b> | <b>\$ 27,789</b>       | <b>\$ 33,745</b>               | <b>\$ 3,930</b>      | <b>\$ 30,160</b>                  | <b>\$</b>                        |
| <b>Combined:</b>                                       |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Commercial   |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Business loans   | \$ 15,373              | \$ 21,329                      | \$ 2,983             | \$ 16,893                         | \$                               |
| Construction   |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk  | 18,179                 | 18,179                         | 14                   | 18,892                            | 677                              |
| Real estate  |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk  | 20,500                 | 20,500                         | 535                  | 19,755                            |                                  |
| Commercial   | 8,617                  | 8,617                          | 89                   | 7,122                             |                                  |
| Secured by 1-4 family                                  | 3,395                  | 3,395                          | 275                  | 3,459                             |                                  |
| Consumer   | 57                     | 57                             | 16                   | 59                                |                                  |
| Equipment leases                                       | 120                    | 120                            | 18                   | 182                               |                                  |
| <b>Total impaired loans</b>                            | <b>\$ 66,241</b>       | <b>\$ 72,197</b>               | <b>\$ 3,930</b>      | <b>\$ 66,362</b>                  | <b>\$ 677</b>                    |

Average impaired loans outstanding during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 totaled \$40.0 million, \$66.4 million and \$71.0 million respectively.

**Table of Contents**

The table below provides an age analysis of our past due loans that are still accruing as of December 31, 2013 (in thousands):

|  | 30-59 Days<br>Past Due | 60-89 Days<br>Past Due | Greater Than<br>90 Days | Total Past<br>Due | Current              | Total(1)             |
|--|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Commercial</b>                      |                        |                        |                         |                   |                      |                      |
| Business loans                         | \$ 29,946              | \$ 7,683               | \$ 7,528                | \$ 45,157         | \$ 4,027,409         | \$ 4,072,566         |
| Energy                                 | 5,239                  | 1,092                  |                         | 6,331             | 928,772              | 935,103              |
| Mortgage finance loans                 |                        |                        |                         |                   | 2,784,265            | 2,784,265            |
| <b>Construction</b>                    |                        |                        |                         |                   |                      |                      |
| Market risk                            | 1                      |                        | 103                     | 104               | 1,245,388            | 1,245,492            |
| Secured by 1-4 family<br>Real estate   |                        |                        |                         |                   | 16,708               | 16,708               |
| Market risk                            | 6,013                  | 3,100                  |                         | 9,113             | 1,623,706            | 1,632,819            |
| Commercial                             | 15,024                 |                        |                         | 15,024            | 387,856              | 402,880              |
| Secured by 1-4 family                  | 2,607                  | 266                    | 1,694                   | 4,567             | 87,292               | 91,859               |
| Consumer                               | 37                     | 177                    |                         | 214               | 15,082               | 15,296               |
| Equipment leases                       | 189                    |                        |                         | 189               | 92,921               | 93,110               |
| <b>Total loans held for investment</b> | <b>\$ 59,056</b>       | <b>\$ 12,318</b>       | <b>\$ 9,325</b>         | <b>\$ 80,699</b>  | <b>\$ 11,209,399</b> | <b>\$ 11,290,098</b> |

(1) Loans past due 90 days and still accruing includes premium finance loans of \$3.8 million. These loans are generally secured by obligations of insurance carriers to refund premiums on cancelled insurance policies. The refund of premiums from the insurance carriers can take 180 days or longer from the cancellation date.

Restructured loans are loans on which, due to the borrower's financial difficulties, we have granted a concession that we would not otherwise consider for borrowers of similar credit quality. This may include a transfer of real estate or other assets from the borrower, a modification of loan terms, or a combination of the two. Modifications of terms that could potentially qualify as a restructuring include reduction of contractual interest rate, extension of the maturity date at a contractual interest rate lower than the current rate for new debt with similar risk, or a reduction of the face amount of debt, or either forgiveness of either principal or accrued interest. As of December 31, 2013, we have \$1.9 million in loans considered restructured that are not on nonaccrual. These loans do not have unfunded commitments at December 31, 2013. Of the nonaccrual loans at December 31, 2013, \$17.8 million met the criteria for restructured. A loan continues to qualify as restructured until a consistent payment history or change in borrower's financial condition has been evidenced, generally no less than twelve months. Assuming that the restructuring agreement specifies an interest rate at the time of the restructuring that is greater than or equal to the rate that we are willing to accept for a new extension of credit with comparable risk, then the loan no longer has to be considered a restructuring if it is in compliance with modified terms in calendar years after the year of the restructure.

The following tables summarize, as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, loans that have been restructured during 2013 and 2012 (in thousands):

**December 31, 2013**

|   | Number of<br>Contracts | Pre-Restructuring<br>Outstanding Recorded<br>Investment | Post-Restructuring<br>Outstanding<br>Recorded<br>Investment |
|---|------------------------|---|---|
| Commercial business loans                   | 3                      | \$ 10,823   | \$ 8,921  |
| Real estate market risk                     | 1                      | 892   | 874   |
| <b>Total new restructured loans in 2012</b> | <b>4</b>               | <b>\$ 11,715</b>  | <b>\$ 9,795</b>   |



**Table of Contents**

December 31, 2012

|   | Number of<br>Contracts | Pre-Restructuring<br>Outstanding Recorded<br>Investment | Post-Restructuring<br>Outstanding<br>Recorded<br>Investment |
|---|------------------------|---|---|
| Commercial business loans                   | 3                      | \$ 7,140  | \$ 7,103  |
| Real estate market risk                     | 2                      | 1,726   | 1,147   |
| Real estate 1-4 family                      | 1                      | 1,424   | 1,393   |
| <b>Total new restructured loans in 2012</b> | <b>6</b>               | <b>\$ 10,290</b>  | <b>\$ 9,643</b>   |

The restructured loans generally include terms to temporarily place loan on interest only, extend the payment terms or reduce the interest rate. We have not forgiven any principal on the above loans. The \$1.9 million decrease in the post-restructuring recorded investment compared to the pre-restructuring recorded investment is due to \$1.4 million in charge-offs and \$554,000 in paydowns. At December 31, 2013, \$8.1 million of the above loans restructured in 2013 are on non-accrual. The restructuring of the loans did not have a significant impact on our allowance for loan losses at December 31, 2013 or 2012.

The following table provides information on how loans were modified as a restructured loan during the year ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 (in thousands):

|   | December 31,    |                 |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|
|   | 2013            | 2012            |
| Extended maturity   | \$ 874          | \$ 1,913        |
| Adjusted payment schedule   |                 | 1,393           |
| Combination of maturity extension and payment schedule adjustment | 8,921           | 6,337           |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>\$ 9,795</b> | <b>\$ 9,643</b> |

As of December 31, 2013, none of the loans that were restructured within the last 12 months have subsequently defaulted.

**(4) OREO and Valuation Allowance for Losses on OREO**

The table below presents a summary of the activity related to OREO (in thousands):

|                              | Year ended December 31 |                  |                  |
|------------------------------|------------------------|------------------|------------------|
|                              | 2013                   | 2012             | 2011             |
| Beginning balance            | \$ 15,991              | \$ 34,077        | \$ 42,261        |
| Additions                    | 1,331                  | 3,434            | 22,180           |
| Sales                        | (11,292)               | (14,637)         | (23,566)         |
| Valuation allowance for OREO | 958                    | (4,488)          | (3,922)          |
| Direct write-downs           | (1,878)                | (2,395)          | (2,876)          |
| <b>Ending balance</b>        | <b>\$ 5,110</b>        | <b>\$ 15,991</b> | <b>\$ 34,077</b> |

**(5) Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets**

In May 2013, we acquired the assets of a premium finance company and recorded a total intangible asset of \$2.1 million. Of this total, \$954,000 was allocated to goodwill, \$554,000 to customer relationships, \$457,000 to developed technology and \$98,000 to trade name. The \$554,000 customer relationship intangible will be amortized over 14 years, the \$457,000 technology intangible will be amortized over 7 years, and the \$98,000 intangible related to the trade name was determined to have an indefinite life.

## Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

In June 2011, we acquired the assets of a premium finance company and recorded a total intangible asset of \$11.5 million. Of this total, \$7.2 million was allocated to goodwill, \$4.1 million to customer relationships and \$181,000 to trade name. The \$4.1 million customer relationship intangible will be amortized over 18 years and the \$181,000 intangible related to the trade name will be amortized over 5 years.

**Table of Contents**

Goodwill and other intangible assets at December 31, 2013 and 2012 are summarized as follows (in thousands):

|   | Gross Goodwill<br>and Intangible<br>Assets | Accumulated<br>Amortization | Net<br>Goodwill<br>and<br>Intangible<br>Assets |
|---|--|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>December 31, 2013</b>                                |  |                             |  |
| Goodwill  | \$ 15,370                                  | \$ (374)                    | \$ 14,996                                      |
| Intangible assets customer relationships and trademarks | 9,104                                      | (2,814)                     | 6,290  |
| <b>Total goodwill and intangible assets</b>             | <b>\$ 24,474</b>                           | <b>\$ (3,188)</b>           | <b>\$ 21,286</b>                               |
| <b>December 31, 2012</b>                                |  |                             |  |
| Goodwill  | \$ 14,416                                  | \$ (374)                    | \$ 14,042                                      |
| Intangible assets customer relationships and trademarks | 7,996                                      | (2,155)                     | 5,841  |
| <b>Total goodwill and intangible assets</b>             | <b>\$ 22,412</b>                           | <b>\$ (2,529)</b>           | <b>\$ 19,883</b>                               |

Amortization expense related to intangible assets totaled \$660,000 in 2013, \$597,000 in 2012 and \$485,000 in 2011. The estimated aggregate future amortization expense for intangible assets remaining as of December 31, 2013 is as follows (in thousands):

|            |                 |
|------------|-----------------|
| 2014       | \$ 699          |
| 2015       | 598             |
| 2016       | 501             |
| 2017       | 473             |
| 2018       | 473             |
| Thereafter | 3,546           |
|            | <b>\$ 6,290</b> |

**(6) Premises and Equipment**

Premises and equipment at December 31, 2013 and 2012 are summarized as follows (in thousands):

|  | December 31      |                  |
|--|------------------|------------------|
|  | 2013             | 2012             |
| Premises                                 | \$ 14,113        | \$ 12,950        |
| Furniture and equipment                  | 28,865           | 26,478           |
|  | 42,978           | 39,428           |
| Accumulated depreciation                 | (31,496)         | (27,983)         |
| <b>Total premises and equipment, net</b> | <b>\$ 11,482</b> | <b>\$ 11,445</b> |

Depreciation expense for the above premises and equipment was approximately \$3,992,000, \$3,550,000 and \$3,397,000 in 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.



**Table of Contents**

## (7) Deposits

Deposits at December 31, 2013 and 2012 are as follows (in thousands):

|                                      | 2013         | 2012         |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Non-interest bearing demand deposits | \$ 3,347,567 | \$ 2,535,375 |
| Interest-bearing deposits            |              |              |
| Transaction                          | 792,186      | 979,642      |
| Savings                              | 4,414,680    | 3,170,401    |
| Time                                 | 372,639      | 426,077      |
| Deposits in foreign branches         | 330,307      | 329,309      |
| Total interest-bearing deposits      | 5,909,812    | 4,905,429    |
| Total deposits                       | \$ 9,257,379 | \$ 7,440,804 |

The scheduled maturities of interest bearing time deposits are as follows at December 31, 2013 (in thousands):

|                |            |
|----------------|------------|
| 2014           | \$ 343,654 |
| 2015           | 25,599     |
| 2016           | 1,105      |
| 2017           | 2,041      |
| 2018           | 167        |
| 2019 and after | 73         |
|                | \$ 372,639 |

At December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Bank had approximately \$27,139,000 and \$30,310,000, respectively, in deposits from related parties, including directors, stockholders, and their related affiliates on terms similar to those from third parties.

At December 31, 2013 and 2012, interest bearing time deposits, including deposits in foreign branches, of \$100,000 or more were approximately \$652,350,000 and \$719,815,000, respectively.

## (8) Borrowing Arrangements

The following table summarizes our borrowings at December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 (in thousands):

|   | 2013         |         | 2012         |         | 2011         |         |
|---|--------------|---------|--------------|---------|--------------|---------|
|   | Balance      | Rate(3) | Balance      | Rate(3) | Balance      | Rate(3) |
| Federal funds purchased(4)              | \$ 148,650   | 0.22%   | \$ 273,179   | 0.26%   | \$ 412,249   | 0.27%   |
| Customer repurchase agreements(1)       | 21,954       | 0.31%   | 23,936       | 0.04%   | 23,801       | 0.06%   |
| FHLB borrowings(2)                      | 840,026      | 0.12%   | 1,650,046    | 0.09%   | 1,200,066    | 0.14%   |
| Line of credit                          | 15,000       | 2.65%   |              |         |              |         |
| Fed borrowings                          |              |         |              |         | 132,000      | 0.75%   |
| Subordinated notes                      | 111,000      | 6.50%   | 111,000      | 6.50%   |              |         |
| Trust preferred subordinated debentures | 113,406      | 2.17%   | 113,406      | 2.24%   | 113,406      | 2.48%   |
| Total borrowings                        | \$ 1,250,036 |         | \$ 2,171,567 |         | \$ 1,881,522 |         |

Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

|                                      |              |              |              |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Maximum outstanding at any month end | \$ 1,859,036 | \$ 2,432,945 | \$ 1,986,324 |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|

**Table of Contents**

- (1) Securities pledged for customer repurchase agreements were \$37.7 million, \$23.9 million and \$28.3 million at December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.
- (2) FHLB borrowings are collateralized by a blanket floating lien on certain real estate secured loans and also certain pledged securities. The weighted-average interest rate for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 was 0.14%, 0.16% and 0.11%, respectively. The average balance of FHLB borrowings for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 was \$370.0 million, \$1.2 billion and \$462.5 million, respectively.
- (3) Interest rate as of period end.
- (4) The weighted-average interest rate on federal funds purchased for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 was 0.27%, 0.28% and 0.25%, respectively. The average balance of federal funds purchased for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 was \$254.3 million, \$350.8 million and \$238.5 million, respectively.

The following table summarizes our other borrowing capacities in addition to balances outstanding at December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 (in thousands):

|  | 2013              | 2012              | 2011             |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| FHLB borrowing capacity relating to loans                  | \$ 693,302        | \$ 267,542        | \$ 4,524         |
| FHLB borrowing capacity relating to securities             | 8,482             | 33,204            | 15,909           |
| <b>Total FHLB borrowing capacity</b>                       | <b>\$ 701,784</b> | <b>\$ 300,746</b> | <b>\$ 20,433</b> |
| Unused federal funds lines available from commercial banks | \$ 890,000        | \$ 706,000        | \$ 390,720       |

At December 31, 2012, we had an existing non-revolving amortizing line of credit with \$35.0 million of unused capacity. During 2013, we modified the line of credit to increase the capacity to \$100.0 million that matures on December 15, 2014. The loan proceeds may be used for general corporate purposes including funding regulatory capital infusions into the Bank. The loan agreement contains customary financial covenants and restrictions. As of December 31, 2013, \$15.0 million in borrowings were outstanding.

The scheduled maturities of our borrowings at December 31, 2013, were as follows (in thousands):

|  | Within One<br>Year  | After One<br>But Within<br>Three Years | After Three<br>But Within<br>Five<br>Years | After Five<br>Years | Total               |
|--|---------------------|--|--|---------------------|---------------------|
| Federal funds purchased(1)                 | \$ 148,650          | \$                                     | \$   | \$                  | \$ 148,650          |
| Customer repurchase agreements(1)          | 21,954              |  |  |                     | 21,954              |
| FHLB borrowings(1)                         | 840,000             | 26                                     |  |                     | 840,026             |
| Line of credit                             | 15,000              |  |  |                     | 15,000              |
| Subordinated notes(1)                      |                     |  |  | 111,000             | 111,000             |
| Trust preferred subordinated debentures(1) |                     |  |  | 113,406             | 113,406             |
| <b>Total borrowings</b>                    | <b>\$ 1,025,604</b> | <b>\$ 26</b>                           | <b>\$</b>                                  | <b>\$ 224,406</b>   | <b>\$ 1,250,036</b> |

- (1) Excludes interest.





**Table of Contents****(9) Long-Term Debt**

From November 2002 to September 2006 various Texas Capital Statutory Trusts were created and subsequently issued floating rate trust preferred securities in various private offerings totaling \$113.4 million. As of December 31, 2013, the details of the trust preferred subordinated debentures are summarized below (in thousands):

|  | Texas Capital<br>Bancshares<br>Statutory Trust I | Texas Capital<br>Statutory<br>Trust II | Texas Capital<br>Statutory<br>Trust III | Texas Capital<br>Statutory<br>Trust IV | Texas Capital<br>Statutory Trust V |
|--|--|--|---|--|------------------------------------|
| Date issued                              | November 19, 2002                                | April 10, 2003                         | October 6, 2005                         | April 28, 2006                         | September 29, 2006                 |
| Trust preferred securities issued        | \$ 10,310  | \$ 10,310                              | \$ 25,774                               | \$ 25,774                              | \$ 41,238                          |
| Floating or fixed rate securities        | Floating   | Floating                               | Floating                                | Floating                               | Floating                           |
| Interest rate on subordinated debentures | 3 month LIBOR + 3.35%                            | 3 month LIBOR + 3.25%                  | 3 month LIBOR + 1.51%                   | 3 month LIBOR + 1.60%                  | 3 month LIBOR + 1.71%              |
| Maturity date                            | November 2032                                    | April 2033                             | December 2035                           | June 2036                              | December 2036                      |

On September 21, 2012, we issued \$111.0 million of subordinated notes. The notes mature in September 2042 and bear interest at a rate of 6.50% per annum, payable quarterly. The indenture governing the notes contains customary covenants and restrictions.

Interest payments on all long-term debt are deductible for federal income tax purposes.

Because our bank had less than \$15.0 billion in total consolidated assets as of December 31, 2009, we are allowed to continue to classify our trust preferred securities, all of which were issued prior to May 19, 2010, as Tier 1 capital.

**(10) Income Taxes**

We have a gross deferred tax asset of \$60.2 million and \$51.1 million at December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively, which relates primarily to our allowance for loan losses, loan origination fees and stock compensation. Management believes it is more likely than not that all of the deferred tax assets will be realized. Our net deferred tax asset is included in other assets in the consolidated balance sheet.

Income tax expense/(benefit) consists of the following for the years ended (in thousands):

|                      | Year ended December 31 |                   |                   |
|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|                      | 2013                   | 2012              | 2011              |
| <b>Current:</b>      |                        |                   |                   |
| Federal              | \$ 76,481              | \$ 69,092         | \$ 47,799         |
| State                | 1,878                  | 1,885             | 1,183             |
| <b>Total</b>         | <b>\$ 78,359</b>       | <b>\$ 70,977</b>  | <b>\$ 48,982</b>  |
| <b>Deferred</b>      |                        |                   |                   |
| Federal              | \$ (11,599)            | \$ (3,131)        | \$ (6,927)        |
| State                |                        |                   | 245               |
| <b>Total</b>         | <b>\$ (11,599)</b>     | <b>\$ (3,131)</b> | <b>\$ (6,682)</b> |
| <b>Total expense</b> |                        |                   |                   |
| Federal              | \$ 64,882              | \$ 65,961         | \$ 40,872         |
| State                | 1,878                  | 1,885             | 1,428             |

|       |           |           |           |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Total | \$ 66,760 | \$ 67,846 | \$ 42,300 |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-----------|

**Table of Contents**

The following table shows the breakdown of total income tax expense for continuing operations and discontinued operations for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 (in thousands):

|                              | 2013             | 2012             | 2011             |
|------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Total expense (benefit):     |                  |                  |                  |
| From continuing operations   | \$ 66,757        | \$ 67,866        | \$ 42,366        |
| From discontinued operations | 3                | (20)             | (66)             |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>\$ 66,760</b> | <b>\$ 67,846</b> | <b>\$ 42,300</b> |

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Significant components of deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows (in thousands):

|   | December 31      |                  |
|---|------------------|------------------|
|   | 2013             | 2012             |
| Deferred tax assets:                            |                  |                  |
| Allowance for credit losses                     | \$ 32,752        | \$ 27,725        |
| Loan origination fees                           | 11,580           | 8,991            |
| Stock compensation                              | 10,786           | 5,777            |
| Mark to market on mortgage loans                | 220              | 245              |
| Reserve for potential mortgage loan repurchases | 20               | 20               |
| Non-accrual interest                            | 1,907            | 2,739            |
| Deferred lease expense                          | 1,316            | 957              |
| OREO valuation allowance                        | 499              | 3,168            |
| Other   | 1,157            | 1,452            |
| <b>Total deferred tax assets</b>                | <b>60,237</b>    | <b>51,074</b>    |
| Deferred tax liabilities:                       |                  |                  |
| Loan origination costs                          | (1,048)          | (1,113)          |
| Leases  | (6,587)          | (9,077)          |
| Depreciation                                    | (1,183)          | (1,077)          |
| Unrealized gain on securities                   | (877)            | (1,762)          |
| Other   | (1,819)          | (1,769)          |
| <b>Total deferred tax liabilities</b>           | <b>(11,514)</b>  | <b>(14,798)</b>  |
| <b>Net deferred tax asset</b>                   | <b>\$ 48,723</b> | <b>\$ 36,276</b> |

ASC 740-10, *Income Taxes - Accounting for Uncertainties in Income Taxes* ( ASC 740-10 ) prescribes a recognition threshold and a measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. Benefits from tax positions should be recognized in the financial statements only when it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained upon examination by the appropriate taxing authority that would have full knowledge of all relevant information. A tax position that meets the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold is measured at the largest amount of cumulative benefit that is greater than fifty percent likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. Tax positions that previously failed to meet the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold should be recognized in the first subsequent financial reporting period in which that threshold is met. Previously recognized tax positions that no longer meet the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold should be derecognized in the first subsequent financial reporting period in which that threshold is no longer met. ASC 740-10 also provides guidance on the accounting for and disclosure of unrecognized tax benefits, interest and penalties.



**Table of Contents**

We file income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction and several U.S. state jurisdictions. We are no longer subject to U.S. federal income tax examinations by tax authorities for years before 2011.

The reconciliation of income attributable to continuing operations computed at the U.S. federal statutory tax rates to income tax expense (benefit) is as follows:

|                            | Year ended December 31 |            |            |
|----------------------------|------------------------|------------|------------|
|                            | 2013                   | 2012       | 2011       |
| Tax at U.S. statutory rate | 35%                    | 35%        | 35%        |
| State taxes                | 1%                     | 1%         | 1%         |
| Non-deductible expenses    | 1%                     | 1%         | 1%         |
| Non-taxable income         | (1)%                   | (1)%       | (1)%       |
| <b>Total</b>               | <b>36%</b>             | <b>36%</b> | <b>36%</b> |

**(11) Employee Benefits**

We have a qualified retirement plan, with a salary deferral feature designed to qualify under Section 401 of the Internal Revenue Code ( the 401(k) Plan ). The 401(k) Plan permits our employees to defer a portion of their compensation. Matching contributions may be made in amounts and at times determined by the Company. We contributed approximately \$3.7 million, \$2.7 million, and \$819,000 for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. Employees are eligible to participate in the 401(k) Plan when they meet certain requirements concerning minimum age and period of credited service. All contributions to the 401(k) Plan are invested in accordance with participant elections among certain investment options.

During 2000, we implemented an Employee Stock Purchase Plan ( ESPP ). Employees are eligible for the plan when they have met certain requirements concerning period of credited service and minimum hours worked. Eligible employees may contribute a minimum of 1% to a maximum of 10% of eligible compensation up to the Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code limit of \$25,000. During January 2006, a plan ( 2006 ESPP ) was adopted that allocated 400,000 shares to the plan. The 2006 ESPP was approved by stockholders at the 2006 annual meeting. As of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, 93,388, 85,013 and 76,561 shares had been purchased on behalf of the employees under the 2006 ESPP.

As of December 31, 2012, we have three stock option plans, the 1999 Stock Omnibus Plan ( 1999 Plan ), the 2005 Long-Term Incentive Plan ( 2005 Plan ) and the 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan ( 2010 Plan ). The 1999 Plan is no longer available for grants of equity based compensation; however, options to purchase shares previously issued under the plan will remain outstanding and be subject to administration by our board of directors. Under both the 2005 and 2010 Plans, equity-based compensation grants were made by the board of directors, or its designated committee. Grants are subject to vesting requirements. Under the 2005 and 2010 Plans, we may grant, among other things, nonqualified stock options, incentive stock options, restricted stock units ( RSUs ), stock appreciation rights ( SARs ), cash-based performance units or any combination thereof. Both Plans include grants for employees and directors. Total shares authorized under the 2005 plan are 1,500,000, with 700,000 authorized under the 2010 Plan. Total shares which may be issued under the 2005 Plan at December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 were 43,495, 26,615 and 15,865, respectively. Total shares which may be issued under the 2010 Plan at December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 were 218,820, 363,020 and 431,200, respectively.

The fair value of our stock option and SAR grants are estimated at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The Black-Scholes option valuation model was developed for use in estimating the fair value of traded options which have no vesting restrictions and are fully transferable. In addition, option valuation models require the input of highly subjective assumptions including the expected stock price volatility. Because our employee stock options have characteristics significantly different from those of traded options, and because changes in the subjective input assumptions can materially affect the fair value estimate, in management's opinion, the existing models do not necessarily provide the best single measure of the fair value of its employee stock options.

**Table of Contents**

The fair value of the options and stock appreciation rights were estimated at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions:

|   | 2013    | 2012    | 2011    |
|---|---------|---------|---------|
| Risk-free rate                            | 1.17%   | 0.76%   | 1.83%   |
| Market price volatility factor            | 0.409   | 0.404   | 0.414   |
| Weighted-average expected life of options | 5 years | 5 years | 5 years |

Market price volatility and expected life of options is based on historical data and other factors.

A summary of our stock option activity and related information for 2013, 2012 and 2011 is as follows:

|  | December 31, 2013 |                                 | December 31, 2012 |                                 | December 31, 2011 |                                 |
|--|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|
|  | Options           | Weighted Average Exercise Price | Options           | Weighted Average Exercise Price | Options           | Weighted Average Exercise Price |
| Options outstanding at beginning of year   | 174,062           | \$ 13.51                        | 569,410           | \$ 13.02                        | 943,820           | \$ 12.62                        |
| Options exercised  | (119,162)         | 11.14                           | (391,348)         | 12.74                           | (374,410)         | 12.00                           |
| Options forfeited  |                   |                                 | (4,000)           | 19.37                           |                   |                                 |
| Options outstanding at year-end  | 54,900            | \$ 18.65                        | 174,062           | \$ 13.51                        | 569,410           | \$ 13.02                        |
| Options vested and exercisable at year-end   | 54,900            | \$ 18.65                        | 174,062           | \$ 13.51                        | 569,410           | \$ 13.02                        |
| Intrinsic value of options vested and exercisable  | \$ 2,391,014      |                                 | \$ 5,450,620      |                                 | \$ 10,015,721     |                                 |
| Weighted average remaining contractual life of options vested and exercisable (in years) |                   | 0.97                            |                   | 1.15                            |                   | 2.06                            |
| Intrinsic value of options exercised   | \$ 4,176,787      |                                 | \$ 10,246,387     |                                 | \$ 5,496,861      |                                 |
| Weighted average remaining contractual life of options currently outstanding (in years)  |                   | 0.97                            |                   | 1.15                            |                   | 2.06                            |

There was no expense related to stock option awards in 2013, 2012 and 2011. No stock options were granted in 2013, 2012 or 2011.

**Table of Contents**

In connection with the 2005 Long-term Incentive Plan, stock appreciation rights were issued in 2013, 2012 and 2011. These rights are service-based and generally vest over a period of five years.

|  | December 31, 2013 |                                 | December 31, 2012 |                                 | December 31, 2011 |                                 |
|--|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|
|  | SARs              | Weighted Average Exercise Price | SARs / PSARs      | Weighted Average Exercise Price | SARs / PSARs      | Weighted Average Exercise Price |
| SARs outstanding at beginning of year  | 640,220           | \$ 20.90                        | 983,700           | \$ 19.56                        | 1,213,257         | \$ 19.42                        |
| SARs granted   | 53,500            | 43.73                           | 36,000            | 44.94                           | 33,000            | 24.70                           |
| SARs exercised   | (134,271)         | 19.21                           | (345,480)         | 19.44                           | (236,610)         | 19.86                           |
| SARs forfeited   | (22,300)          | 18.99                           | (34,000)          | 24.79                           | (25,947)          | 16.56                           |
| <b>SARs outstanding at year-end</b>  | <b>537,149</b>    | <b>\$ 23.68</b>                 | <b>640,220</b>    | <b>\$ 20.90</b>                 | <b>983,700</b>    | <b>\$ 19.56</b>                 |
| SARs vested and exercisable at year-end  | 384,974           | \$ 20.64                        | 446,970           | \$ 20.41                        | 687,175           | \$ 20.29                        |
| Weighted average remaining contractual life of SARs vested                           |                   | 3.46                            |                   | 4.25                            |                   | 5.24                            |
| Compensation expense   | \$ 564,000        |                                 | \$ 704,000        |                                 | \$ 1,272,000      |                                 |
| Weighted average fair value of SARs granted during 2013, 2012 and 2011 (in years)    |                   | \$ 16.26                        |                   | \$ 16.21                        |                   | \$ 9.54                         |
| Fair value of shares vested during the year  | \$ 566,341        |                                 | \$ 758,543        |                                 | \$ 1,612,435      |                                 |
| Weighted average remaining contractual life of SARs currently outstanding (in years) |                   | 4.68                            |                   | 5.19                            |                   | 5.95                            |

As of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the intrinsic value of SARs vested was \$16.0 million, \$10.9 million and \$7.1 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2011 the intrinsic value of SARs vested was negative as the December 31, 2011 market prices were lower than the grant price of the SARs.

The following table summarizes the status of and changes in our nonvested restricted stock units:

|                                   | Non-Vested Stock Awards Outstanding |  |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
|                                   | Number of Shares                    | Weighted-Average Grant-Date Fair Value |
| Balance, January 1, 2011          | 897,351                             | \$ 14.64                               |
| Granted                           | 165,891                             | 24.77                                  |
| Vested and issued                 | (364,065)                           | 16.07                                  |
| Forfeited                         | (37,685)                            | 18.70                                  |
| <b>Balance, December 31, 2011</b> | <b>661,492</b>                      | <b>17.44</b>                           |
| Granted                           | 105,000                             | 39.89                                  |
| Vested and issued                 | (311,410)                           | 18.82                                  |
| Forfeited                         | (43,163)                            | 25.25                                  |
| <b>Balance, December 31, 2012</b> | <b>411,919</b>                      | <b>23.80</b>                           |
| Granted                           | 163,500                             | 45.35                                  |
| Vested and issued                 | (151,480)                           | 20.47                                  |
| Forfeited                         | (20,200)                            | 24.96                                  |
| <b>Balance, December 31, 2013</b> | <b>403,739</b>                      | <b>\$ 33.72</b>                        |

The RSUs granted during 2013, 2012 and 2011 vest over four to five years. Compensation cost for restricted stock units was \$3,551,000, \$4,875,000, \$6,068,000 for years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. The weighted average remaining contractual life of

RSUs currently outstanding is 8.20 years.



---

**Table of Contents**

Total compensation cost for all share-based arrangements, net of taxes, was \$2,677,000, \$3,626,000 and \$4,771,000 for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

Unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to SAR grants issued through December 31, 2013 was \$1.5 million. At December 31, 2013, the weighted average period over which this unrecognized expense was expected to be recognized was 3.6 years. Unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to RSU grants through December 31, 2013 was \$11.6 million. At December 31, 2013, the weighted average period over which this unrecognized expense was expected to be recognized was 3.7 years.

Cash flows from financing activities included \$3,427,000, \$22,197,000 and \$8,970,000 in cash inflows from excess tax benefits related to stock compensation in 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. The tax benefit realized from stock options exercised is \$5,840,000, \$7,769,000 and \$3,139,000 in 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

Upon share option exercise, new shares are issued as opposed to treasury shares.

In connection with the 2010 Long-term Incentive Plan, a total of 173,035, 344,127 and 217,337 cash-based performance units were issued in 2013, 2012 and 2011, with a total of 616,620 outstanding at December 31, 2013. Of the outstanding units at December 31, 2013, 309,202 are service-based and vest over a period of five years. Additionally, 307,418 units contain both service and performance based vesting requirements: 25-40% of the units will vest on the third anniversary of the date of grant, and the balance will vest based on attainment of certain performance metrics developed by our Board of Directors Human Resources Committee. Since these units have a cash payout feature, they are accounted for under the liability method and the related expense is based on the stock price at period end. Compensation cost for the units was \$17,287,000, \$6,440,000 and \$522,000 for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011 respectively. At December 31, 2013, the weighted average remaining contractual life of the units was 8.13 years. Of the \$17, 287,000 compensation costs for 2013, approximately \$4,618,000 related to a charge taken to reflect the financial effect of the planned organization change announced during the second quarter of 2013 related to the retirement and transition of our CEO.

Total compensation cost for all cash-based arrangements, net of taxes, for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 was \$11,237,000, \$4,186,000 and \$339,000, respectively.

(12) Financial Instruments with Off-Balance Sheet Risk

The Bank is a party to financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk in the normal course of business to meet the financing needs of its customers. These financial instruments include commitments to extend credit and standby letters of credit that involve varying degrees of credit risk in excess of the amount recognized in the consolidated balance sheets. The Bank's exposure to credit loss in the event of non-performance by the other party to the financial instrument for commitments to extend credit and standby letters of credit is represented by the contractual amount of these instruments. The Bank uses the same credit policies in making commitments and conditional obligations as it does for on-balance sheet instruments. The amount of collateral obtained, if deemed necessary, is based on management's credit evaluation of the borrower.

Commitments to extend credit are agreements to lend to a customer as long as there is no violation of any condition established in the contract. Commitments generally have fixed expiration dates or other termination clauses and may require payment of a fee. Since many of the commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amounts do not necessarily represent future cash requirements. The Bank evaluates each customer's credit-worthiness on a case-by-case basis.

Standby letters of credit are conditional commitments issued by the Bank to guarantee the performance of a customer to a third party. Those guarantees are primarily issued to support public and private borrowing arrangements. The credit risk involved in issuing letters of credit is essentially the same as that involved in extending loan facilities to customers.

**Table of Contents**

At December 31, 2013 and 2012, commitments to extend credit and standby and commercial letters of credit were as follows (in thousands):

|                              | December 31  |              |
|------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
|                              | 2013         | 2012         |
| Commitments to extend credit | \$ 3,674,391 | \$ 2,648,454 |
| Standby letters of credit    | 145,662      | 83,429       |
| (13) Regulatory Restrictions |              |              |

The Company and the Bank are subject to various regulatory capital requirements administered by the federal banking agencies. Failure to meet minimum capital requirements can initiate certain mandatory (and possibly additional discretionary) actions by regulators that, if undertaken, could have a direct material effect on the Company's and the Bank's financial statements. Under capital adequacy guidelines and the regulatory framework for prompt corrective action, the Company and the Bank must meet specific capital guidelines that involve quantitative measures of the Company's and the Bank's assets, liabilities, and certain off-balance sheet items as calculated under regulatory accounting practices. The Company's and the Bank's capital amounts and classification are also subject to qualitative judgments by the regulators about components, risk weightings and other factors.

Quantitative measures established by regulation to ensure capital adequacy require the Company and the Bank to maintain minimum amounts and ratios (set forth in the table below) of total and Tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets, and of Tier 1 capital to average assets, each as defined in the regulations. Management believes, as of December 31, 2013, that the Company and the Bank meet all capital adequacy requirements to which they are subject.

Financial institutions are categorized as well capitalized or adequately capitalized, based on minimum total risk-based, Tier 1 risk-based and Tier 1 leverage ratios as set forth in the tables below. As shown in the table below, the Company's capital ratios exceed the regulatory definition of adequately capitalized as of December 31, 2013 and 2012. Based upon the information in its most recently filed call report, the Bank meets the capital ratios necessary to be well capitalized. The regulatory authorities can apply changes in classification of assets and such change may retroactively subject the Company to change in capital ratios. Any such change could result in reducing one or more capital ratios below well-capitalized status. In addition, a change may result in imposition of additional assessments by the FDIC or could result in regulatory actions that could have a material effect on condition and results of operations.

In response to supplemental FFIEC Call Report instructions issued in early April 2013, we began using a 100% risk weight for the mortgage finance loans with our March 31, 2013 Call Report and Form 10-Q. In previous filings, we applied a 50% risk weight (or 20% risk weight for government-guaranteed loans) to these assets for purposes of calculating the Bank's risk-based capital ratios. Having determined that the 100% risk weight must be applied under our current program we were required to amend our year-end Call Reports for 2012 and 2011. This change required application of the 100% risk weight to our mortgage finance loans in these earlier periods, which is consistent with all of our 2013 Call Reports. The amendment of Call Reports had no impact on our consolidated balance sheet or statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows.

This retroactive change in risk weighting of our mortgage finance loans required that we amend the previously reported values for our risk-weighted capital ratios for December 31, 2012 and 2011. See below for amended December 31, 2012 and 2011 risk-weighted capital ratios. These amended ratios exceed levels required to be adequately capitalized on a consolidated basis and at the Bank. As amended, the Bank was well capitalized in the Tier 1 measure of capital adequacy, but the total risk-based capital ratio was below that required to be considered well capitalized. The adjustment had no impact on the ratio of tangible common equity to total assets. We believe that we had the financial and operational capacity to maintain well-capitalized status had we determined that the higher risk weighting was required to be applied to our ownership interests in mortgage finance loans at year-end 2012 and 2011.

**Table of Contents**

Incidental to the amended Call Reports described above, we were assessed an additional \$3.0 million for deposit insurance by the FDIC that was paid during the third quarter of 2013.

Because our bank had less than \$15.0 billion in total consolidated assets as of December 31, 2009, we are allowed to continue to classify our trust preferred securities, all of which were issued prior to May 19, 2010, as Tier 1 capital.

| <i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>             | Actual       |        | For Capital Adequacy Purposes |       | To Be Well Capitalized Under Prompt Corrective Action Provisions |        |
|---|--------------|--------|-------------------------------|-------|--|--------|
|   | Amount       | Ratio  | Amount                        | Ratio | Amount   | Ratio  |
| <b>As of December 31, 2013:</b>           |              |        |                               |       |  |        |
| Total capital (to risk-weighted assets):  |              |        |                               |       |  |        |
| Company                                   | \$ 1,387,312 | 10.73% | \$ 1,034,721                  | 8.00% | N/A  | N/A    |
| Bank                                      | 1,328,227    | 10.27% | 1,034,406                     | 8.00% | \$ 1,293,007   | 10.00% |
| Tier 1 capital (to risk-weighted assets): |              |        |                               |       |  |        |
| Company                                   | \$ 1,184,018 | 9.15%  | \$ 517,361                    | 4.00% | N/A  | N/A    |
| Bank                                      | 975,933      | 7.55%  | 517,203                       | 4.00% | \$ 775,804   | 6.00%  |
| Tier 1 capital (to average assets):       |              |        |                               |       |  |        |
| Company                                   | \$ 1,184,018 | 10.87% | \$ 435,750                    | 4.00% | N/A  | N/A    |
| Bank                                      | 975,933      | 8.96%  | 435,601                       | 4.00% | \$ 544,502   | 5.00%  |
| <b>As of December 31, 2012:</b>           |              |        |                               |       |  |        |
| Total capital (to risk-weighted assets):  |              |        |                               |       |  |        |
| Company                                   | \$ 1,112,924 | 9.97%  | \$ 893,231                    | 8.00% | N/A  | N/A    |
| Bank                                      | 948,328      | 8.50%  | 892,806                       | 8.00% | \$ 1,116,008   | 10.00% |
| Tier 1 capital (to risk-weighted assets): |              |        |                               |       |  |        |
| Company                                   | \$ 923,677   | 8.27%  | \$ 446,616                    | 4.00% | N/A  | N/A    |
| Bank                                      | 800,081      | 7.17%  | 446,403                       | 4.00% | \$ 669,605   | 6.00%  |
| Tier 1 capital (to average assets):       |              |        |                               |       |  |        |
| Company                                   | \$ 923,677   | 9.41%  | \$ 392,649                    | 4.00% | N/A  | N/A    |
| Bank                                      | 800,081      | 8.16%  | 392,433                       | 4.00% | \$ 490,541   | 5.00%  |

Dividends that may be paid by subsidiary banks are routinely restricted by various regulatory authorities. The amount that can be paid in any calendar year without prior approval of the Bank's regulatory agencies cannot exceed the lesser of net profits (as defined) for that year plus the net profits for the preceding two calendar years, or retained earnings. The Basel III Capital Rules, effective for us on January 1, 2015, will further limit the amount of dividends that be paid by our bank. No dividends were declared or paid on common stock during 2013, 2012 or 2011.

The required reserve balances at the Federal Reserve at December 31, 2013 and 2012 were approximately \$51,692,000 and \$33,141,000, respectively.

**Table of Contents**

## (14) Earnings Per Share

The following table presents the computation of basic and diluted earnings per share (in thousands except share data):

|  | Year ended December |                   |                  |
|--|---------------------|-------------------|------------------|
|  | 2013                | 2012              | 2011             |
| <b>Numerator:</b>  |                     |                   |                  |
| Net income from continuing operations  | \$ 121,046          | \$ 120,709        | \$ 76,102        |
| Preferred stock dividends  | 7,394               |                   |                  |
| Net income from continuing operations available to common shareholders                               | 113,652             | 120,709           | 76,102           |
| Gain (loss) from discontinued operations   | 5                   | (37)              | (126)            |
| <b>Net income</b>  | <b>\$ 113,657</b>   | <b>\$ 120,672</b> | <b>\$ 75,976</b> |
| <b>Denominator:</b>  |                     |                   |                  |
| Denominator for basic earnings per share weighted average shares                                     | 40,864,225          | 39,046,340        | 37,334,743       |
| Effect of employee stock-based awards(1)   | 402,593             | 645,771           | 682,694          |
| Effect of warrants to purchase common stock  | 513,063             | 473,736           | 315,640          |
| Denominator for dilutive earnings per share adjusted weighted average shares and assumed conversions | 41,779,881          | 40,165,847        | 38,333,077       |
| Basic earnings per common share from continuing operations   | \$ 2.78             | \$ 3.09           | \$ 2.04          |
| Basic earnings per common share  | \$ 2.78             | \$ 3.09           | \$ 2.03          |
| Diluted earnings per share from continuing operations  | \$ 2.72             | \$ 3.01           | \$ 1.99          |
| Diluted earnings per common share  | \$ 2.72             | \$ 3.00           | \$ 1.98          |

(1) SARs and RSUs outstanding of 118,500, 79,500 and 98,000 in 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively, have not been included in diluted earnings per share because to do so would have been antidilutive for the periods presented. Stock options are antidilutive when the exercise price is higher than the average market price of the Company's common stock.

## (15) Fair Value Disclosures

ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* (ASC 820), defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value under GAAP and enhances disclosures about fair value measurements. Fair value is defined under ASC 820 as the price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. The adoption of ASC 820 did not have an impact on our financial statements except for the expanded disclosures noted below.

We determine the fair market values of our financial instruments based on the fair value hierarchy. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value as provided below.

Level 1 Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. Level 1 assets include U.S. Treasuries that are highly liquid and are actively traded in over-the-counter markets.

## Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

Level 2      Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities. Level 2 assets include U.S. government and agency mortgage-backed debt

**Table of Contents**

securities, corporate securities, municipal bonds, and Community Reinvestment Act funds. This category includes derivative assets and liabilities where values are obtained from independent pricing services.

Level 3 Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities. Level 3 assets and liabilities include financial instruments whose value is determined using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques, as well as instruments for which the determination of fair values requires significant management judgment or estimation. This category also includes impaired loans and OREO where collateral values have been based on third party appraisals; however, due to current economic conditions, comparative sales data typically used in appraisals may be unavailable or more subjective due to lack of market activity.

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value at December 31, 2013 and 2012 are as follows (in thousands):

| December 31, 2013                 | Fair Value Measurements Using |           |         |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|---------|
|                                   | Level 1                       | Level 2   | Level 3 |
| Available for sale securities:(1) |                               |           |         |
| Mortgage-backed securities        | \$                            | \$ 41,462 | \$      |
| Municipals                        |                               | 14,505    |         |
| Equity securities                 |                               | 7,247     |         |
| Loans(2)(4)                       |                               |           | 13,474  |
| OREO(3)(4)                        |                               |           | 5,110   |
| Derivative asset(5)               |                               | 9,317     |         |
| Derivative liability(5)           |                               | (9,317)   |         |

| December 31, 2012                 | Fair Value Measurements Using |           |         |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|---------|
|                                   | Level 1                       | Level 2   | Level 3 |
| Available for sale securities:(1) |                               |           |         |
| Mortgage-backed securities        | \$                            | \$ 61,581 | \$      |
| Corporate securities              |                               | 5,080     |         |
| Municipals                        |                               | 25,894    |         |
| Equity securities                 |                               | 7,640     |         |
| Loans(2)(4)                       |                               |           | 11,639  |
| OREO(3)(4)                        |                               |           | 15,991  |
| Derivative asset(5)               |                               | 28,473    |         |
| Derivative liability(5)           |                               | (28,473)  |         |

- (1) Securities are measured at fair value on a recurring basis, generally monthly.
- (2) Includes impaired loans that have been measured for impairment at the fair value of the loan's collateral.
- (3) OREO is transferred from loans to OREO at fair value less selling costs.
- (4) Fair value of loans and OREO is measured on a nonrecurring basis, generally annually or more often as warranted by market and economic conditions
- (5) Derivative assets and liabilities are measured at fair value on a recurring basis, generally quarterly.

Level 3 Valuations

## Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

Financial instruments are considered Level 3 when their values are determined using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies or similar techniques and at least one significant model assumption or input is unobservable. Level 3 financial instruments also include those for which the determination of fair value requires significant management judgment or estimation. Currently, we measure fair value for certain loans on a nonrecurring basis as described below.

**Table of Contents***Loans*

During the year ended December 31, 2013, certain impaired loans were reevaluated and reported at fair value through a specific valuation allowance allocation of the allowance for possible loan losses based upon the fair value of the underlying collateral. The \$13.5 million total above includes impaired loans at December 31, 2013 with a carrying value of \$14.9 million that were reduced by specific valuation allowance allocations totaling \$1.4 million for a total reported fair value of \$13.5 million based on collateral valuations utilizing Level 3 valuation inputs. Fair values were based on third party appraisals; however, based on the current economic conditions, comparative sales data typically used in the appraisals may be unavailable or more subjective due to the lack of real estate market activity.

*OREO*

Certain foreclosed assets, upon initial recognition, were valued based on third party appraisals. At December 31, 2013, OREO with a carrying value of \$5.1 million with no specific valuation allowance allocations for a total reported fair value of \$5.1 million based on valuations utilizing Level 3 valuation inputs. Fair values were based on third party appraisals; however, based on the current economic conditions, comparative sales data typically used in the appraisals may be unavailable or more subjective due to the lack of real estate market activity.

## Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Generally accepted accounting principles require disclosure of fair value information about financial instruments, whether or not recognized on the balance sheet, for which it is practical to estimate that value. In cases where quoted market prices are not available, fair values are based on estimates using present value or other valuation techniques. Those techniques are significantly affected by the assumptions used, including the discount rate and estimates of future cash flows. This disclosure does not and is not intended to represent the fair value of the Company.

A summary of the carrying amounts and estimated fair values of financial instruments is as follows (in thousands):

|  | December 31, 2013 |                      | December 31, 2012 |                      |
|--|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
|  | Carrying Amount   | Estimated Fair Value | Carrying Amount   | Estimated Fair Value |
| Cash and cash equivalents                        | \$ 153,911        | \$ 153,911           | \$ 206,348        | \$ 206,348           |
| Securities, available-for-sale                   | 63,214            | 63,214               | 100,195           | 100,195              |
| Loans held for sale from discontinued operations | 294               | 294                  | 302               | 302                  |
| Loans held for investment, net                   | 11,182,970        | 11,179,145           | 9,886,470         | 9,889,303            |
| Derivative asset                                 | 9,317             | 9,317                | 28,473            | 28,473               |
| Deposits   | 9,257,379         | 9,257,574            | 7,440,804         | 7,441,240            |
| Federal funds purchased                          | 148,650           | 148,650              | 273,179           | 273,179              |
| Other borrowings                                 | 876,980           | 861,981              | 1,673,982         | 1,673,983            |
| Subordinated notes                               | 111,000           | 96,647               | 111,000           | 112,757              |
| Trust preferred subordinated debentures          | 113,406           | 113,406              | 113,406           | 113,406              |
| Derivative liability                             | 9,317             | 9,317                | 28,473            | 28,473               |

The following methods and assumptions were used by the Company in estimating its fair value disclosures for financial instruments:

*Cash and cash equivalents*

The carrying amounts reported in the consolidated balance sheet for cash and cash equivalents approximate their fair value, which is characterized as a Level 1 asset in the fair value hierarchy.



## **Table of Contents**

### *Securities*

The fair value of investment securities is based on prices obtained from independent pricing services which are based on quoted market prices for the same or similar securities, which is characterized as a Level 2 asset in the fair value hierarchy. We have obtained documentation from the primary pricing service we use about their processes and controls over pricing. In addition, on a quarterly basis we independently verify the prices that we receive from the service provider using two additional independent pricing sources. Any significant differences are investigated and resolved.

### *Loans, net*

Loans are characterized as Level 3 assets in the fair value hierarchy. For variable-rate loans that reprice frequently with no significant change in credit risk, fair values are generally based on carrying values. The fair value for all other loans is estimated using discounted cash flow analyses, using interest rates currently being offered for loans with similar terms to borrowers of similar credit quality. The carrying amount of accrued interest approximates its fair value. The carrying amount of mortgage finance loans approximates fair value.

### *Derivatives*

The estimated fair value of the interest rate swaps are obtained from independent pricing services based on quote market prices for the same or similar derivative contracts and are characterized as a Level 2 asset in the fair value hierarchy. On a quarterly basis, we independently verify the fair value using an additional independent pricing source.

### *Deposits*

Deposits are characterized as Level 3 liabilities in the fair value hierarchy. The carrying amounts for variable-rate money market accounts approximate their fair value. Fixed-term certificates of deposit fair values are estimated using a discounted cash flow calculation that applies interest rates currently being offered on certificates to a schedule of aggregated expected monthly maturities.

### *Federal funds purchased, other borrowings, subordinated notes and trust preferred subordinated debentures*

The carrying value reported in the consolidated balance sheet for Federal funds purchased and other short-term, floating rate borrowings approximates their fair value, which is characterized as a Level 1 asset in the fair value hierarchy. The fair value of any fixed rate short-term borrowings and trust preferred subordinated debentures are estimated using a discounted cash flow calculation that applies interest rates currently being offered on similar borrowings, which is characterized as a Level 3 liability in the fair value hierarchy. The subordinated notes are publicly traded and are valued based on market prices, which is characterized as a Level 2 liability in the fair value hierarchy.

### (16) Commitments and Contingencies

We lease various premises under operating leases with various expiration dates ranging from March 2013 through May 2024. Rent expense incurred under operating leases amounted to approximately \$10,216,000, \$8,993,000 and \$7,982,000 for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

**Table of Contents**

Minimum future lease payments under operating leases are as follows (in thousands):

| Year ending December 31, | Minimum Payments |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| 2014                     | \$ 13,483        |
| 2015                     | 14,136           |
| 2016                     | 14,085           |
| 2017                     | 14,038           |
| 2018                     | 13,960           |
| 2019 and thereafter      | 62,335           |
|                          | \$ 132,037       |

(17) Parent Company Only

Summarized financial information for Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. Parent Company Only follows (in thousands):

Balance Sheet

|   | December 31         |                     |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|
|   | 2013                | 2012                |
| <b>Assets</b>                                     |                     |                     |
| Cash and cash equivalents                         | \$ 47,605           | \$ 141,257          |
| Investment in subsidiaries                        | 1,011,823           | 836,204             |
| Other assets                                      | 287,734             | 94,121              |
| <b>Total assets</b>                               | <b>\$ 1,347,162</b> | <b>\$ 1,071,582</b> |
| <b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>       |                     |                     |
| Other liabilities                                 | \$ 1,254            | \$ 782              |
| Line of credit                                    | 15,000              |                     |
| Subordinated notes                                | 111,000             | 111,000             |
| Trust preferred subordinated debentures           | 113,406             | 113,406             |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>                          | <b>240,660</b>      | <b>225,188</b>      |
| Preferred stock                                   | 150,000             |                     |
| Common stock                                      | 410                 | 407                 |
| Additional paid-in capital                        | 458,360             | 460,268             |
| Retained earnings                                 | 496,112             | 382,455             |
| Treasury stock                                    | (8)                 | (8)                 |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income            | 1,628               | 3,272               |
| <b>Total stockholders' equity</b>                 | <b>1,106,502</b>    | <b>846,394</b>      |
| <b>Total liabilities and stockholders' equity</b> | <b>\$ 1,347,162</b> | <b>\$ 1,071,582</b> |

**Table of Contents**

## Statement of Earnings

|   | Year ended December 31 |                   |                  |
|---|------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
|   | 2013                   | 2012              | 2011             |
| Loan income   | \$ 10,382              | \$ 1,484          | \$               |
| Dividend income   | 76                     | 83                | 77               |
| Other income  | 72                     | 38                | 72               |
| <b>Total income</b>   | <b>10,530</b>          | <b>1,605</b>      | <b>149</b>       |
| Interest expense  | 9,863                  | 4,913             | 2,573            |
| Salaries and employee benefits  | 669                    | 668               | 618              |
| Legal and professional  | 2,605                  | 2,094             | 1,919            |
| Other non-interest expense  | 651                    | 744               | 450              |
| <b>Total expense</b>  | <b>13,788</b>          | <b>8,419</b>      | <b>5,560</b>     |
| Loss before income taxes and equity in undistributed income of subsidiary | (3,258)                | (6,814)           | (5,411)          |
| Income tax benefit  | (1,165)                | (2,435)           | (1,887)          |
| Loss before equity in undistributed income of subsidiary                  | (2,093)                | (4,379)           | (3,524)          |
| Equity in undistributed income of subsidiary                              | 123,144                | 124,951           | 79,500           |
| <b>Net income</b>   | <b>121,051</b>         | <b>120,572</b>    | <b>75,976</b>    |
| Preferred stock dividends   | 7,394                  |                   |                  |
| <b>Net income available to common shareholders</b>                        | <b>\$ 113,657</b>      | <b>\$ 120,572</b> | <b>\$ 75,976</b> |

**Table of Contents**

## Statements of Cash Flows

|   | Year ended December 31 |                   |                  |
|---|------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
|   | 2013                   | 2012              | 2011             |
|   | <i>(in thousands)</i>  |                   |                  |
| <b>Operating Activities</b>   |                        |                   |                  |
| Net income  | \$ 121,051             | \$ 120,572        | \$ 75,976        |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash used in operating activities: |                        |                   |                  |
| Equity in undistributed income of subsidiary                                  | (123,144)              | (124,951)         | (79,500)         |
| Increase in other assets  | (3,613)                | (11,562)          | (3,747)          |
| Tax benefit from stock option exercises                                       | 1,200                  | 7,769             | 3,139            |
| Excess tax benefits from stock-based compensation arrangements                | (3,427)                | (22,197)          | (8,970)          |
| Increase (decrease) in other liabilities                                      | 37                     | 83                | 262              |
| <b>Net cash used in operating activities of continuing operations</b>         | <b>(7,896)</b>         | <b>(30,286)</b>   | <b>(12,840)</b>  |
| <b>Investing Activity</b>   |                        |                   |                  |
| Investment in subsidiaries  | (240,000)              | (70,000)          | (66,000)         |
| <b>Net cash used in investing activity</b>                                    | <b>(240,000)</b>       | <b>(70,000)</b>   | <b>(66,000)</b>  |
| <b>Financing Activities</b>   |                        |                   |                  |
| Proceeds from sale of stock related to stock-based awards                     | (2,210)                | 355               | 2,190            |
| Proceeds from sale of stock   |                        | 86,987            |                  |
| Proceeds from issuance of preferred stock                                     | 144,987                |                   |                  |
| Preferred dividends paid  | (6,960)                |                   |                  |
| Issuance of subordinated notes  |                        | 111,000           |                  |
| Net other borrowings  | 15,000                 |                   |                  |
| Excess tax benefits from stock-based compensation arrangements                | 3,427                  | 22,197            | 8,970            |
| <b>Net cash provided by financing activities</b>                              | <b>154,244</b>         | <b>220,539</b>    | <b>11,160</b>    |
| <b>Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>                   | <b>(93,652)</b>        | <b>120,253</b>    | <b>(67,680)</b>  |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year                                | 141,257                | 21,004            | 88,684           |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year</b>                               | <b>\$ 47,605</b>       | <b>\$ 141,257</b> | <b>\$ 21,004</b> |

## (18) Related Party Transactions

See Note 7 for a description of deposits with related parties.

## (19) Discontinued Operations

Subsequent to the end of the first quarter of 2007, we and the purchaser of our residential mortgage loan division ( RML ) agreed to terminate and settle the contractual arrangements related to the sale of the division, which had been completed as of the end of the third quarter of 2006. Historical operating results of RML are reflected as discontinued operations in the financial statements.

During 2013, the income from discontinued operations was \$5,000, net of taxes. We still have approximately \$294,000 in loans held for sale from discontinued operations that are carried at the estimated market value at December 31, 2013, which is less than the original cost. We plan to sell these loans, but timing and price to be realized cannot be determined at this time due to market conditions. In addition, we continue to address requests from investors to repurchase loans previously sold. While the balances as of December 31, 2013 include a liability for exposure to additional contingencies, including risk of having to



**Table of Contents**

repurchase loans previously sold, we recognize that market conditions may result in additional exposure to loss and the extension of time necessary to complete the disposition of the discontinued mortgage operation.

The results of operations of the discontinued components are presented separately in the accompanying consolidated statements of income for 2013, 2012 and 2011, net of tax, following income from continuing operations. Details are presented in the following tables (in thousands):

|  | Year ended<br>December 31 |         |          |
|--|---------------------------|---------|----------|
|  | 2013                      | 2012    | 2011     |
| Revenues                                   | \$ 27                     | \$ (26) | \$ 58    |
| Expenses                                   | 19                        | 31      | 250      |
| Income (loss) before income taxes          | 8                         | (57)    | (192)    |
| Income tax expense (benefit)               | 3                         | (20)    | (66)     |
| Income (loss) from discontinued operations | \$ 5                      | \$ (37) | \$ (126) |

**(20) Derivative Financial Instruments**

The fair value of derivative positions outstanding is included in other assets and other liabilities in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

During 2013 and 2012, we entered into certain interest rate derivative positions that are not designated as hedging instruments. These derivative positions relate to transactions in which we enter into an interest rate swap, cap and/or floor with a customer while at the same time entering into an offsetting interest rate swap, cap and/or floor with another financial institution. In connection with each swap transaction, we agree to pay interest to the customer on a notional amount at a variable interest rate and receive interest from the customer on a similar notional amount at a fixed interest rate. At the same time, we agree to pay another financial institution the same fixed interest rate on the same notional amount and receive the same variable interest rate on the same notional amount. The transaction allows our customer to effectively convert a variable rate loan to a fixed rate. Because we act as an intermediary for our customer, changes in the fair value of the underlying derivative contracts substantially offset each other and do not have a material impact on our results of operations.

The notional amounts and estimated fair values of interest rate derivative positions outstanding at December 31, 2013 and 2012 presented in the following table (in thousands):

|   | December 31, 2013  |                         | December 31, 2012  |                         |
|---|--------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
|   | Notional<br>Amount | Estimated Fair<br>Value | Notional<br>Amount | Estimated Fair<br>Value |
| Non-hedging interest rate derivative:     |                    |                         |                    |                         |
| Commercial loan/lease interest rate swaps | \$ 764,939         | \$ 8,652                | \$ 523,216         | \$ 28,469               |
| Commercial loan/lease interest rate swaps | (764,939)          | (8,652)                 | (523,216)          | (28,469)                |
| Commercial loan/lease interest rate caps  | (58,706)           | (665)                   | (42,380)           | (4)                     |
| Commercial loan/lease interest rate caps  | 58,706             | 665                     | 42,380             | 4                       |

**Table of Contents**

The weighted-average receive and pay interest rates for interest rate swaps outstanding at December 31, 2013 were as follows:

|                                 | December 31, 2013              |       | December 31, 2012              |       |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------|-------|
|                                 | Weighted-Average Interest Rate |       | Weighted-Average Interest Rate |       |
|                                 | Received                       | Paid  | Received                       | Paid  |
| Non-hedging interest rate swaps | 2.99%                          | 4.89% | 4.76%                          | 3.11% |

The weighted-average strike rate for outstanding interest rate caps was 1.87% at December 31, 2013.

Our credit exposure on interest rate swaps and caps is limited to the net favorable value and interest payments of all swaps and caps by each counterparty. In such cases collateral may be required from the counterparties involved if the net value of the swaps and caps exceeds a nominal amount considered to be immaterial. Our credit exposure, net of any collateral pledged, relating to interest rate swaps and caps was approximately \$9.3 million at December 31, 2013, all of which relates to bank customers. Collateral levels are monitored and adjusted on a regular basis for changes in interest rate swap and cap values. At December 31, 2013 and 2012, we had \$10.7 million and \$12.3 million in cash collateral pledged for these derivatives included in interest-bearing deposits.

**(21) Stockholders Equity**

In January 2009, we issued \$75 million of perpetual preferred stock and related warrants under the U.S. Department of Treasury's voluntary Capital Purchase Program. The preferred stock was repurchased in May 2009 and the U.S. Treasury auctioned the related warrants in the first quarter of 2010. As of December 31, 2013, warrants to purchase 710,598 shares at \$14.84 per share are still outstanding.

On August 1, 2012 we completed a sale of 2.3 million shares of our common stock in a public offering. Net proceeds from the sale totaled \$87.0 million. The additional equity is being used for general corporate purposes, including retirement of \$15.0 million of debt and additional capital to support continued loan growth at our bank.

On March 28, 2013, we completed a sale of 6.0 million shares of 6.5% non-cumulative preferred stock, par value \$0.01, with a liquidation preference of \$25 per share, in a public offering. Dividends on the preferred stock are not cumulative and will be paid when declared by our board of directors to the extent that we have lawfully available funds to pay dividends. If declared, dividends will accrue and be payable quarterly, in arrears, on the liquidation preference amount, on a non-cumulative basis, at a rate of 6.50% per annum. We paid \$7.0 million in dividends on the preferred stock for the year ended December 31, 2013. Holders of preferred stock will not have voting rights, except with respect to authorizing or increasing the authorized amount of senior stock, certain changes in the terms of the preferred stock, certain dividend non-payments and as otherwise required by applicable law. Net proceeds from the sale totaled \$145.0 million. The additional equity is being used for general corporate purposes, including funding regulatory capital infusions into the Bank.

**Table of Contents**

## (22) Quarterly Financial Data (unaudited)

The tables below summarize our quarterly financial information for the years December 31, 2013 and 2012 (in thousands except per share and average share data):

|   | 2013 Selected Quarterly Financial Data |            |            |            |
|---|--|------------|------------|------------|
|   | Fourth                                 | Third      | Second     | First      |
| Interest income                                       | \$ 117,965                             | \$ 115,217 | \$ 107,264 | \$ 104,179 |
| Interest expense                                      | 6,490                                  | 6,441      | 6,044      | 6,137      |
| Net interest income                                   | 111,475                                | 108,776    | 101,220    | 98,042     |
| Provision for credit losses                           | 5,000                                  | 5,000      | 7,000      | 2,000      |
| Net interest income after provision for credit losses | 106,475                                | 103,776    | 94,220     | 96,042     |
| Non-interest income                                   | 11,184                                 | 10,431     | 11,128     | 11,281     |
| Non-interest expense                                  | 70,291                                 | 62,009     | 68,734     | 55,700     |
| Income from continuing operations before income taxes | 47,368                                 | 52,198     | 36,614     | 51,623     |
| Income tax expense                                    | 17,012                                 | 18,724     | 12,542     | 18,479     |
| Income from continuing operations                     | 30,356                                 | 33,474     | 24,072     | 33,144     |
| Loss from discontinued operations (after-tax)         | 3                                      | 2          | 1          | (1)        |
| Net income  | 30,359                                 | 33,476     | 24,073     | 33,143     |
| Preferred stock dividends                             | 2,438                                  | 2,437      | 2,438      | 81         |
| Net income available to common shareholders           | \$ 27,921                              | \$ 31,039  | \$ 21,635  | \$ 33,062  |
| <b>Basic earnings per share:</b>                      |  |            |            |            |
| Income from continuing operations                     | \$ 0.68                                | \$ 0.76    | \$ 0.53    | \$ 0.82    |
| Net income  | \$ 0.68                                | \$ 0.76    | \$ 0.53    | \$ 0.82    |
| <b>Diluted earnings per share:</b>                    |  |            |            |            |
| Income from continuing operations                     | \$ 0.67                                | \$ 0.74    | \$ 0.52    | \$ 0.80    |
| Net income  | \$ 0.67                                | \$ 0.74    | \$ 0.52    | \$ 0.80    |
| <b>Average shares</b>                                 |  |            |            |            |
| Basic   | 40,983,000                             | 40,902,000 | 40,814,000 | 40,474,000 |
| Diluted   | 41,889,000                             | 41,792,000 | 41,724,000 | 41,429,000 |



**Table of Contents**

| <i>(In thousands except per share and average share data)</i> | 2012 Selected Quarterly Financial Data |            |            |            |
|---|--|------------|------------|------------|
|   | Fourth                                 | Third      | Second     | First      |
| Interest income   | \$ 107,769                             | \$ 102,011 | \$ 95,546  | \$ 93,131  |
| Interest expense  | 6,614                                  | 5,156      | 4,906      | 4,902      |
| Net interest income   | 101,155                                | 96,855     | 90,640     | 88,229     |
| Provision for credit losses                                   | 4,500                                  | 3,000      | 1,000      | 3,000      |
| Net interest income after provision for credit losses         | 96,655                                 | 93,855     | 89,640     | 85,229     |
| Non-interest income   | 12,836                                 | 10,552     | 10,462     | 9,190      |
| Non-interest expense  | 60,074                                 | 53,521     | 53,973     | 52,276     |
| Income from continuing operations before income taxes         | 49,417                                 | 50,886     | 46,129     | 42,143     |
| Income tax expense  | 17,982                                 | 18,316     | 16,506     | 15,062     |
| Income from continuing operations                             | 31,435                                 | 32,570     | 29,623     | 27,081     |
| Loss from discontinued operations (after-tax)                 | (6)                                    | (34)       | (1)        | 4          |
| Net income  | \$ 31,429                              | \$ 32,536  | \$ 29,622  | \$ 27,085  |
| <b>Basic earnings per share:</b>                              |  |            |            |            |
| Income from continuing operations                             | \$ 0.78                                | \$ 0.82    | \$ 0.78    | \$ 0.72    |
| Net income  | \$ 0.78                                | \$ 0.82    | \$ 0.78    | \$ 0.72    |
| <b>Diluted earnings per share:</b>                            |  |            |            |            |
| Income from continuing operations                             | \$ 0.76                                | \$ 0.80    | \$ 0.76    | \$ 0.70    |
| Net income  | \$ 0.76                                | \$ 0.80    | \$ 0.76    | \$ 0.70    |
| <b>Average shares</b>   |  |            |            |            |
| Basic   | 40,446,000                             | 39,618,000 | 38,013,000 | 37,795,000 |
| Diluted   | 41,505,000                             | 40,756,000 | 39,142,000 | 38,914,000 |

**(23) Subsequent Events**

On January 29, 2014, we completed a sale of 1.7 million shares of our common stock in a public offering. Net proceeds from the sale totaled \$96.6 million. On January 31, 2014, the Bank issued \$175.0 million of subordinated notes in an offering to institutional investors exempt from registration under Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933 and 12 C.F.R. Part 16. Net proceeds from the transaction were \$172.1 million. The notes mature in January 2026 and bear interest at a rate of 5.25% per annum, payable semi-annually.

The notes are unsecured and are subordinate to the Bank's obligations to its depositors, its obligations under banker's acceptances and letters of credit, certain obligations to Federal Reserve Banks and the FDIC and the Bank's obligations to its other creditors, except any obligations which expressly rank on a parity with or junior to the notes. The notes are expected to qualify as Tier 2 capital for regulatory capital purposes, subject to applicable limitations.

The net proceeds of the offerings were available to the Company for general corporate purposes, including retirement of \$15.0 million of short-term debt, and as additional capital to support continued loan growth.

**(24) New Accounting Standards**

ASU 2013-01, *Balance Sheet (Topic 210) Clarifying the Scope of Disclosures about Offsetting Assets and Liabilities* (ASU 2013-01) amends Topic 210, *Balance Sheet* to clarify that the scope of ASU 2011-11, *Balance Sheet (Topic 210): Disclosures about Offsetting Assets and*

Liabilities would apply to derivatives including bifurcated embedded derivatives, repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements and

---

**Table of Contents**

securities borrowing and securities lending transactions that are offset in accordance with Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging . ASU 2013-01 was effective January 1, 2013 and did not have a significant impact on our financial statements.

*ASU 2013-02, Comprehensive Income (Topic 220) Reporting of Amounts Reclassified Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income* ( ASU 2013-02 ) amends Topic 220, Comprehensive Income to improve the reporting of reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income. Entities are required to separately present significant amounts reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income for each component of accumulated other comprehensive income and to disclose, for each affected line item in the income statement, the amount of accumulated other comprehensive income that has been reclassified into that line item. ASU 2013-02 was effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 13, 2012 and did not have a significant impact on our financial statements.

*ASU 2011-04, Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820) Amendments to Achieve Common Fair Value Measurements and Disclosure Requirements in U.S. GAAP and IFRSs* ( ASU 2011-04 ) amends Topic 820, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures, to converge the fair value measurement guidance in U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and International Financial Reporting Standards ( IFRS ). ASU 2011-04 clarifies the application of existing fair value measurement requirements, changes certain principles in Topic 820 and requires additional fair value disclosures. ASU 2011-04 was effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2011, and did not have a significant impact on our financial statements.

*ASU 2011-05, Comprehensive Income (Topic 220) Presentation of Comprehensive Income* ( ASU 2011-05 ) amends Topic 220, Comprehensive Income, to require that all non-owner changes in stockholders' equity be presented in either a single continuous statement of comprehensive income or in two separate but consecutive statements. Additionally, ASU 2011-05 requires entities to present, on the face of the financial statements, reclassification adjustments for items that are reclassified from other comprehensive income to net income in the statement or statements where the components of net income and the components of other comprehensive income are presented. The option to present components of other comprehensive income as part of the statement of changes in stockholders' equity was eliminated. ASU 2011-05 was effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2011; however certain provisions related to the presentation of reclassification adjustments have been deferred by ASU 2011-12 Comprehensive Income (Topic 820) Deferral of the Effective Date for Amendments to the Presentation of Reclassifications of Items Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income in Accounting Standards Update No. 2011-05. ASU 2011-05 did not have a significant impact on our financial statements.

*ASU 2011-08, Intangibles Goodwill and Other (Topic 350) Testing Goodwill for Impairment* ( ASU 2011-08 ) amends Topic 350, Intangibles Goodwill and Other, to give entities the option to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether the existence of events or circumstances leads to a determination that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. If, after assessing the totality of events or circumstances, an entity determines it is not more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, then performing the two-step impairment test is unnecessary. However, if an entity concludes otherwise, then it is required to perform the first step of the two-step impairment test by calculating the fair value of the reporting unit and comparing the fair value with the carrying amount of the reporting unit. ASU 2011-08 was effective of annual and interim impairment tests beginning after December 15, 2011, and did not have a significant impact on our financial statements.

*ASU 2011-11, Balance Sheet (Topic 210) Disclosures about Offsetting Assets and Liabilities* ( ASU 2011-11 ) amends Topic 210, Balance Sheet, to require an entity to disclose both gross and net information about financial instruments and transactions eligible for offset in the statement of financial position and instruments and transactions subject to an agreement similar to a master netting arrangement. ASU 2011-11 is effective for annual and interim periods beginning on January 1, 2013, and is not expected to have a significant impact on our financial statements.

**Table of Contents**

ITEM 9. *CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE*  
None.

ITEM 9A. *CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES*

We have established and maintain disclosure controls and other procedures that are designed to ensure that material information relating to us and our subsidiaries required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the Exchange Act ) is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. At the end of the period covered in this report, we carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as required by Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(b). Based on that evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2013.

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the fiscal quarter ended December 31, 2013, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

The management of the Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed under the supervision of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of our financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

As of December 31, 2013, management assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on the criteria for effective internal control over financial reporting established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework, issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations (COSO) of the Treadway Commission. Based on the assessment, management determined that the Company maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013.

Ernst & Young LLP, the independent registered public accounting firm that audited the consolidated financial statements of the Company included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, has issued an attestation report on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013. The report, which expresses an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013, is included in this Item under the heading Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.

**Table of Contents**

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Shareholders of

Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc.

We have audited Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (1992 framework) (the COSO criteria). Texas Capital Bancshares Inc.'s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, Texas Capital Bancshares Inc. maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheets of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the related consolidated statements of comprehensive income, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013 and our report dated February 20, 2014 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Dallas, Texas

February 20, 2014

**Table of Contents**

ITEM 9B. *OTHER INFORMATION*

None.

ITEM 10. *DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE*

Information required by this item is set forth in our definitive proxy materials regarding our annual meeting of stockholders to be held May 20, 2014, which proxy materials will be filed with the SEC no later than April 10, 2014.

ITEM 11. *EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION*

Information required by this item is set forth in our definitive proxy materials regarding our annual meeting of stockholders to be held May 20, 2014, which proxy materials will be filed with the SEC no later than April 10, 2014.

ITEM 12. *SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS*

Information required by this item is set forth in our definitive proxy materials regarding our annual meeting of stockholders to be held May 20, 2014, which proxy materials will be filed with the SEC no later than April 10, 2014.

ITEM 13. *CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE*

Information required by this item is set forth in our definitive proxy materials regarding our annual meeting of stockholders to be held May 20, 2014, which proxy materials will be filed with the SEC no later than April 10, 2014.

ITEM 14. *PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES*

Information required by this item is set forth in our definitive proxy materials regarding our annual meeting of stockholders to be held May 20, 2014, which proxy materials will be filed with the SEC no later than April 10, 2014.

ITEM 15. *EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES*

(a) *Documents filed as part of this report*

(1) All financial statements

Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms Report of Ernst & Young LLP

(2) All financial statements required by Item 8

Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms Report of Ernst & Young LLP

**Table of Contents**

(3) Exhibits

- 3.1 Certificate of Incorporation, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our registration statement on Form 10 dated August 24, 2000
- 3.2 Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to our registration statement on Form 10 dated August 24, 2000
- 3.3 Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to our registration statement on Form 10 dated August 24, 2000
- 3.4 Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 to our registration statement on Form 10 dated August 24, 2000
- 3.5 Amended and Restated Bylaws of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.5 to our registration statement on Form 10 dated August 24, 2000
- 3.6 First Amendment to Amended and Restated Bylaws of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. which is incorporated by reference to Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 18, 2007
- 3.7 Certificate of Designation of 6.50% Non-Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock, Series A, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on form 8-K dated March 28, 2013
- 3.8 Form of Preferred Stock Certificate for 6.50% Non-Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock, Series A, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to our Current report on Form 8-K dated March 28, 2013
- 4.1 Placement Agreement by and between Texas Capital Bancshares Statutory Trust I and SunTrust Capital Markets, Inc., which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 4, 2002
- 4.2 Certificate of Trust of Texas Capital Bancshares Statutory Trust I, dated November 12, 2002 which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 4, 2002
- 4.3 Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust by and among State Street Bank and Trust Company of Connecticut, National Association, Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and Joseph M. Grant, Raleigh Hortenstine III and Gregory B. Hultgren, dated November 19, 2002 which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8- K dated December 4, 2002
- 4.4 Indenture dated November 19, 2002 which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 4, 2002
- 4.5 Guarantee Agreement between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and State Street Bank and Trust of Connecticut, National Association dated November 19, 2002, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 4, 2002
- 4.6 Placement Agreement by and among Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc., Texas Capital Statutory Trust II and Sandler O'Neill & Partners, L.P., which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report Form 8-K dated June 11, 2003
- 4.7 Certificate of Trust of Texas Capital Statutory Trust II, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 11, 2003
- 4.8 Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust by and among Wilmington Trust Company, Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc., and Joseph M. Grant and Gregory B. Hultgren, dated April 10, 2003, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 11, 2003
- 4.9 Indenture between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and Wilmington Trust Company, dated April 10, 2003, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 11, 2003
- 4.10 Guarantee Agreement between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and Wilmington Trust Company, dated April 10, 2003, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 11, 2003

**Table of Contents**

|      |   |
|------|---|
| 4.11 | Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust for Texas Capital Statutory Trust III by and among Wilmington Trust Company, as Institutional Trustee and Delaware Trustee, Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. as Sponsor, and the Administrators named therein, dated as of October 6, 2005, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 13, 2005   |
| 4.12 | Indenture between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc., as Issuer, and Wilmington Trust Company, as Trustee, for Fixed/Floating Rate Junior Subordinated Deferrable Interest Debentures, dated as of October 6, 2005, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 13, 2005   |
| 4.13 | Guarantee Agreement between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and Wilmington Trust Company, dated as of October 6, 2005, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 13, 2005   |
| 4.14 | Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust for Texas Capital Statutory Trust IV by and among Wilmington Trust Company, as Institutional Trustee and Delaware Trustee, Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. as Sponsor, and the Administrators named therein, dated as of April 28, 2006, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 3, 2006          |
| 4.15 | Indenture between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc., as Issuer, and Wilmington Trust Company, as Trustee, for Floating Rate Junior Subordinated Deferrable Interest Debentures dated as of April 28, 2006, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 3, 2006  |
| 4.16 | Guarantee Agreement between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and Wilmington Trust Company, dated as of April 28, 2006, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 3, 2006   |
| 4.17 | Amended and Restated Trust Agreement for Texas Capital Statutory Trust V by and among Wilmington Trust Company, as Property Trustee and Delaware Trustee, Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc., as Depositor, and the Administrative Trustees named therein, dated as of September 29, 2006, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 5, 2006 |
| 4.18 | Junior Subordinated Indenture between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and Wilmington Trust Company, as Trustee, for Floating Rate Junior Subordinated Note dated as of September 29, 2006, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 5, 2006  |
| 4.19 | Guarantee Agreement between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and Wilmington Trust Company, dated as of September 29, 2006, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 5, 2006   |
| 4.20 | Subordinated Indenture between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee, dated September 21, 2012, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 18, 2012   |
| 4.21 | Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement, dated January 31, 2014, between Texas Capital Bank, N.A., as Issuer, and U.S. Bank National Association, as Agent, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 31, 2014.  |
| 4.22 | Form of Global 5.25% Subordinated Note due 2026, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 31, 2014.   |
| 10.1 | Deferred Compensation Agreement, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our registration statement on Form 10 dated August 24, 2000+   |
| 10.2 | Amended and Restated Deferred Compensation Agreement Irrevocable Trust dated as of November 2, 2004, by and between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and Texas Capital Bank, National Association, which is incorporated by reference to our Annual Report on Form 10-K dated March 14, 2005.+  |



**Table of Contents**

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 10.3  | Executive Employment Agreement between George F. Jones, Jr. and Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. dated December 31, 2008, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 6, 2009+   |
| 10.4  | Retirement Transition Agreement and Release dated June 10, 2013, between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and George F. Jones, Jr., which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 11, 2013+   |
| 10.5  | Amendment to Performance Award Agreements under the Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan between George Jones and the Company with respect to the Performance Units described therein dated January 10, 2011, February 21, 2012 and March 2013 and the Stock Appreciation Rights Agreement between George Jones and the Company dated April 24, 2006, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 3, 2014+ |
| 10.6  | Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under the Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan between George Jones and the Company (2017 vesting), which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 3, 2014+   |
| 10.7  | Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under the Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan between George Jones and the Company (2018 vesting), which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 3, 2014+   |
| 10.8  | Executive Employment Agreement between C. Keith Cargill and Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. dated July 11, 2013, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 12, 2013+   |
| 10.9  | Executive Employment Agreement between Peter B. Bartholow and Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. dated December 31, 2008, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 6, 2009+   |
| 10.10 | Form of Executive Employment Agreement for executive officers of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc.*+   |
| 10.11 | Officer Indemnity Agreement dated December 20, 2004, by and between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and George F. Jones, Jr., which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 23, 2004+  |
| 10.12 | Officer Indemnity Agreement dated December 20, 2004, by and between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and C. Keith Cargill, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 23, 2004+  |
| 10.13 | Officer Indemnity Agreement dated December 20, 2004, by and between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and Peter B. Bartholow, which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 23, 2004+  |
| 10.14 | Form of Indemnity Agreement for directors and officers of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc.*+  |
| 10.15 | Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. 1999 Omnibus Stock Plan, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our registration statement on Form 10 dated August 24, 2000+   |
| 10.16 | Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. 2006 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, which is incorporated by reference to our registration statement on Form S-8 dated February 3, 2006+  |
| 10.17 | Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. 2005 Long-Term Incentive Plan, which is incorporated by reference to our registration statement on Form S-8 dated June 3, 2005+  |
| 10.18 | Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan, which is incorporated by reference to our registration statement on Form S-8 dated May 19, 2010+  |
| 10.19 | Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under the Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan*+  |

**Table of Contents**

|         |  |
|---------|--|
| 10.20   | Form of Stock Appreciation Rights Agreement under the Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan*+ |
| 10.21   | Form of Performance Award Agreement under the Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan*+         |
| 21      | Subsidiaries of the Registrant*  |
| 23.1    | Consent of Ernst & Young LLP*  |
| 31.1    | Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Exchange Act*                             |
| 31.2    | Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Exchange Act*                             |
| 32.1    | Section 1350 Certification of Chief Executive Officer**  |
| 32.2    | Section 1350 Certification of Chief Financial Officer**  |
| 101.INS | XBRL Instance Document*  |
| 101.SCH | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document*   |
| 101.CAL | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document*   |
| 101.DEF | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document*  |
| 101.LAB | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document*   |
| 101.PRE | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document*  |

\* Filed herewith

\*\* Furnished herewith

+ Management contract or compensatory plan arrangement

**Table of Contents**

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

Date: February 20, 2014

TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES, INC.

By: /S/ C. KEITH CARGILL  
C. Keith Cargill

President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Date: February 20, 2014

/S/ LARRY L. HELM

Larry L. Helm

Chairman of the Board and Director

Date: February 20, 2014

/S/ PETER BARTHOLOW

Peter Bartholow

Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Director

(principal financial officer)

Date: February 20, 2014

/S/ JULIE ANDERSON

Julie Anderson

Executive Vice President and Controller

(principal accounting officer)

Date: February 20, 2014

/S/ JAMES H. BROWNING

James H. Browning

Director

Date: February 20, 2014

/S/ PRESTON M. GEREN III

Preston M. Geren III

Director

Date: February 20, 2014

/S/ FREDERICK B. HEGI, JR.

Edgar Filing: TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES INC/TX - Form 10-K

Frederick B. Hegi, Jr.

Director

Date: February 20, 2014

/S/ CHARLES S. HYLE

Charles S. Hyle

Director

Date: February 20, 2014

/S/ JAMES R. HOLLAND, JR.

James R. Holland, Jr.

Director

111

**Table of Contents**

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Date: February 20, 2014 | /S/ WALTER W. MCALLISTER III<br>Walter W. McAllister III<br>Director |
| Date: February 20, 2014 | /S/ ELYSIA H. RAGUSA<br>Elysia H. Ragusa<br>Director                 |
| Date: February 20, 2014 | /S/ STEVEN P. ROSENBERG<br>Steven P. Rosenberg<br>Director           |
| Date: February 20, 2014 | /S/ GRANT E. SIMS<br>Grant E. Sims<br>Director                       |
| Date: February 20, 2014 | /S/ ROBERT W. STALLINGS<br>Robert W. Stallings<br>Director           |
| Date: February 20, 2014 | /S/ DALE W. TREMBLAY<br>Dale W. Tremblay<br>Director                 |
| Date: February 20, 2014 | /S/ IAN J. TURPIN<br>Ian J. Turpin<br>Director                       |